CSE User's Manual

California Simulation Engine

DRAFT

February 16, 2016

Contents

[1 Introduction 1](#_Toc436590895)

[1.1 Greetings 1](#_Toc436590896)

[1.2 Manual Organization 1](#_Toc436590897)

[1.3 Installation 2](#_Toc436590898)

[1.3.1 Hardware and Software Requirements 2](#_Toc436590899)

[1.3.2 Installation Files 2](#_Toc436590900)

[1.3.3 Installation Procedure 2](#_Toc436590901)

[1.3.4 Simple Test Run 2](#_Toc436590902)

[2 About CSE 3](#_Toc436590903)

[2.1 About CSE 3](#_Toc436590904)

[2.1.1 About CSE 3](#_Toc436590905)

[3 Operation 5](#_Toc436590906)

[3.1 Command Line 5](#_Toc436590907)

[3.2 Locating Files 5](#_Toc436590908)

[3.3 Output File Names 6](#_Toc436590909)

[3.4 Errorlevel 6](#_Toc436590910)

[3.4.1 Results Files 6](#_Toc436590911)

[3.4.2 Error Files 6](#_Toc436590912)

[3.4.3 External File Interface 6](#_Toc436590913)

[3.4.4 Hourly files 6](#_Toc436590914)

[3.5 Helpful Hints 6](#_Toc436590915)

[3.5.1 Memory 6](#_Toc436590916)

[4 Input Structure 7](#_Toc436590917)

[4.1 Introduction 7](#_Toc436590918)

[4.2 Form of the CSE Data 7](#_Toc436590919)

[4.3 Overview of CIDL 8](#_Toc436590920)

[4.3.1 Statements -- Overview 8](#_Toc436590921)

[4.3.2 Nested Objects 9](#_Toc436590922)

[4.3.3 Expressions -- Overview 10](#_Toc436590923)

[4.3.4 The Preprocessor -- Overview 11](#_Toc436590924)

[4.3.5 Example 11](#_Toc436590925)

[4.4 The Preprocessor 11](#_Toc436590926)

[4.4.1 Line splicing 12](#_Toc436590927)

[4.4.2 Macro definition and expansion 12](#_Toc436590928)

[4.4.3 File inclusion 13](#_Toc436590929)

[4.4.4 Conditional inclusion of text 13](#_Toc436590930)

[4.4.5 Preprocessor examples 15](#_Toc436590931)

[4.5 CIDL Statements 16](#_Toc436590932)

[4.5.1 Object Statements 16](#_Toc436590933)

[4.5.2 Member Statements 19](#_Toc436590934)

[4.5.3 Action Commands 20](#_Toc436590935)

[4.6 Expressions 21](#_Toc436590936)

[4.6.1 Expression Types 22](#_Toc436590937)

[4.6.2 Constants 23](#_Toc436590938)

[4.6.3 Operators 24](#_Toc436590939)

[4.6.4 System Variables 25](#_Toc436590940)

[4.6.5 Built-in Functions 26](#_Toc436590941)

[4.6.6 User-defined Functions 31](#_Toc436590942)

[4.6.7 Probes 31](#_Toc436590943)

[4.6.8 Variation Frequencies Revisited 33](#_Toc436590944)

[4.6.9 Probes: Issues and Cautions 33](#_Toc436590945)

[5 Input Data 35](#_Toc436590946)

[5.1 TOP Members 35](#_Toc436590947)

[5.1.1 TOP General Data Items 35](#_Toc436590948)

[5.1.2 TOP Daylight Saving Time Items 38](#_Toc436590949)

[5.1.3 TOP Weather Data Items 38](#_Toc436590950)

[5.1.4 TOP Report Data Items 40](#_Toc436590951)

[5.1.5 TOP Autosizing 42](#_Toc436590952)

[5.1.6 TOP Debug Reporting 42](#_Toc436590953)

[5.2 HOLIDAY 43](#_Toc436590954)

[5.3 MATERIAL 45](#_Toc436590955)

[5.4 CONSTRUCTION 46](#_Toc436590956)

[5.4.1 LAYER 47](#_Toc436590957)

[5.5 GLAZETYPE 48](#_Toc436590958)

[5.6 METER 50](#_Toc436590959)

[5.7 ZONE 51](#_Toc436590960)

[5.7.1 ZONE General Members 51](#_Toc436590961)

[5.7.2 ZONE Infiltration 54](#_Toc436590962)

[5.7.3 ZONE Exhaust Fan 54](#_Toc436590963)

[5.7.4 GAIN 56](#_Toc436590964)

[5.7.5 SURFACE 58](#_Toc436590965)

[5.7.6 WINDOW 63](#_Toc436590966)

[5.7.7 SHADE 66](#_Toc436590967)

[5.7.8 SGDIST 68](#_Toc436590968)

[5.7.9 DOOR 69](#_Toc436590969)

[5.7.10 PERIMETER 71](#_Toc436590970)

[5.7.11 TERMINAL 71](#_Toc436590971)

[5.8 IZXFER 78](#_Toc436590972)

[5.9 RSYS 82](#_Toc436590973)

[5.10 DUCTSEG 87](#_Toc436590974)

[5.11 DHWSYS 89](#_Toc436590975)

[5.12 DHWHEATER 90](#_Toc436590976)

[5.13 DHWTANK 94](#_Toc436590977)

[5.14 DHWPUMP 95](#_Toc436590978)

[5.15 DHWLOOP 96](#_Toc436590979)

[5.16 DHWLOOPPUMP 97](#_Toc436590980)

[5.17 DHWLOOPSEG 97](#_Toc436590981)

[5.18 DHWLOOPBRANCH 98](#_Toc436590982)

[5.19 AIRHANDLER 99](#_Toc436590983)

[5.20 HEATPLANT 125](#_Toc436590984)

[5.20.1 BOILER 126](#_Toc436590985)

[5.21 COOLPLANT 128](#_Toc436590986)

[5.21.1 CHILLER 129](#_Toc436590987)

[5.22 TOWERPLANT 134](#_Toc436590988)

[5.23 HPLOOP 139](#_Toc436590989)

[5.24 REPORTFILE 139](#_Toc436590990)

[5.25 REPORT 141](#_Toc436590991)

[5.26 REPORTCOL 145](#_Toc436590992)

[5.27 EXPORTFILE 146](#_Toc436590993)

[5.28 EXPORT 147](#_Toc436590994)

[5.29 EXPORTCOL 149](#_Toc436590995)

[6 Output Reports 150](#_Toc436590996)

[6.1 Units 151](#_Toc436590997)

[6.2 Time 151](#_Toc436590998)

[6.3 METER Reports 151](#_Toc436590999)

[6.4 Energy Balance Report 151](#_Toc436591000)

[6.5 Air Handler Load Report 152](#_Toc436591001)

[6.6 Air Handler Report 153](#_Toc436591002)

[7 Index 155](#_Toc436591003)

Page break field here (4)

# Introduction

## Greetings

The purpose of this manual is to document the California Simulation Engine computer program, CSE. CSE is an hourly building and HVAC simulation program which calculates annual energy requirements for building space conditioning and lighting. CSE is specifically tailored for use as internal calculation machinery for compliance with the California building standards.

CSE is a batch driven program which reads its input from a text file. It is not intended for direct use by people seeking to demonstrate compliance. Instead, it will be used within a shell program or by techni­cally oriented users. As a result, this manual is aimed at several audiences:

1. People testing CSE during its development.

2. Developers of the CSE shell program.

3. Researchers and standards developers who will use the program to explore possible conservation opportunities.

Each of these groups is highly sophisticated. Therefore this manual generally uses an exhaustive, one-pass approach: while a given topic is being treated, *everything* about that topic is presented with the emphasis on completeness and accuracy over ease of learning.

Please note that CSE is under development and will be for many more months. Things will change and from time to time this manual may be inconsistent with the program.

## Manual Organization

This Introduction covers general matters, including program installation.

Next, Section 2 (About CSE) will describe the program and the calculation techniques used in it.

Section 3 (Operation) documents the operational aspects of CSE, such as command line switches, file naming conventions, and how CSE finds files it needs.

Section 4 (Input Structure) documents the CSE input language in general.

Section 5 (Input Data) describes all of the specific input language statements.

Section 6 (Output) will describe the output reports.

Finally, Appendix A gives an example CSE input file and the output it produces.

## Installation

### Hardware and Software Requirements

CSE is a 32-bit Microsoft Windows console application. That is, it runs at the command prompt on Windows XP, Windows Vista, and Windows 7. Memory and disk space requirements depend on the size of projects being modeled, but are generally modest.

To prepare input files, a text editor is required. Notepad will suffice, although a text editor intended for programming is generally more capable. Alternatively, some word processors can be used in "ASCII" or "text" or "non-document" mode.

### Installation Files

(To be written.)

### Installation Procedure

Create a directory on your hard disk with the name \CSE or some other name of your choice. Copy the files into that directory. Add the name of the directory to the PATH environment setting unless you intend to use CSE only from the CSE directory.

### Simple Test Run

Page break field here (2)

# About CSE

## About CSE

### About CSE

To be written

Page break field here (3)

# Operation

## Command Line

CSE is invoked from the command prompt or from a batch file using the following command:

CSE *inputfile* {*switches*}

where:

*inputfile* specifies the name of the text input file for the run(s). If the filename has an extension other than “.cse” (the default), it must be included. The name of the file with weather data for the simulation(s) is given in this file (wfName= statement, Section 5).

*{switches}* indicates zero or more of the following:

-D*name* defines the preprocessor symbol *name* with the value "". Useful for testing with #ifdef *name*, to invoke variations in the simulation without changing the input file. The CSE preprocessor is described in Section 4.4.

-D*name*=*value* defines the preprocessor symbol *name* with the specified *value*. *Name* can then be used in the input file to allow varying the simulation without changing the input file -- see Section 4.4 for more information. The entire switch should be enclosed in quotes if it contains any spaces -- otherwise the command processor will divide it into two arguments and CSE will not understand it.

-b batch mode: CSE will never stop for a response from the user when an error oc­curs. Error messages may thus scroll off the screen, but will all be in the error mes­sage file.

-p display all the class and member names that can be "probed" or accessed in CSE expressions. "Probes" are described in Section 4. Use with command processor redirection operator ">" to obtain a report in a file. *Inputfile* may be given or omitted when -p is given.

-q similar to -p, but displays additional member names that cannot be probed or would not make sense to probe in an input file (development aid).

-x specifies report test prefix; see TOP repTestPfx. The -x command line setting takes precedence over the input file value, if any.

TODO: Review all command line switches and update. See cne3() and pp.cpp:ppClargIf() at least.

## Locating Files

As with any program, in order to invoke CSE, the directory containing CSE.EXE must be the current directory, or that directory must be on the operating system path, or you must type the directory path before CSE.

A CSE simulation requires a weather file. The name of the weather file is given in the CSE input file (wfName= statement, Section 5). The weather file must be in one of the same three places: current directory, directory containing CSE.EXE, or a directory on the operating system path; or, the directory path to the file must be given in the wfName= statement in the usual pathName syntax. ?? Appears that file must be in current directory due to file locating bugs 2011-07

TODO: Check file locating methods. Path.find() etc. Update here as needed re weather file etc.

The CSE input file, named on the CSE command line, must be in the current directory or the directory path to it must be included in the command line.

Included input files, named in #include preprocessor directives (Section 4.4) in the input file, must be in the current directory or the path to them must be given in the #include directive. In particular, CSE will NOT automatically look for included files in the directory containing the input file. The default extension for included files is ".CSE".

Output files created by default by CSE (error message file, primary report and export files) will be in the same directory as the input file; output files created by explicit command in the input file (additional report and/or export files) will be in the current directory unless another path is explicitly specified in the command creating the file.

## Output File Names

If any error or warning messages are generated, CSE puts them in a file with the same name and path as the input file and extension .ERR, as well as on the screen and, usually, in the primary (default) report file. The exception is errors in the command line: these appear only on the screen. If there are no error or warning messages, any prior file will this name is deleted.

By default, CSE generates an output report file with the same name and path as the input file, and extension ".REP". This file may be examined with a text editor and/or copied to an ASCII printer. If any exports are specified, they go by default into a file with the same name and path as the input file and extension ".EXP".

In response to specifications in the input file, CSE can also generate additional report and export files with user-specified names. The default extensions for these are .REP and .CSV respectively and the default directory is the current directory; other paths and extensions may be specified. For more infor­mation on report and export files, see REPORTFILE and EXPORTFILE in Section 5.

## Errorlevel

CSE sets the command processor ERRORLEVEL to 2 if any error occurs in the session. This should be tested in batch files that invoke CSE, to prevent use of the output reports if the run was not satisfactory. The ERRORLEVEL is NOT set if only warning messages that do not suppress or abort the run occur, but such messages DO create the .ERR file.

***REST OF FILE (7 PAGES) IS ALL HIDDEN TEST 7-92 rob***

### Results Files

*This section hidden by rob 7-26-92 becuase 1) it doesn't explain what its doing (showing examples of the reports, I guess) 2) it generates a lot of blank paper -- need to use small line spacing to show a whole report page in a box on one page, or something 3) style is wrong: no monospace font; .5 lines between lines (may be my change). Probably need to use reports without page formatting, or copy them in and doctor them.*

Run log (LOG)

**Error! Not a valid filename.**Input echo (INP)

Run summary (SUM)

Zone Energy Balance (ZEB)

**Error! Not a valid filename.**

Zone Statistics (ZST)

Zone Data Dump (ZDD)

**Error! Not a valid filename.**

Meter Report (MTR)

User Defined Table (UDT)

### Error Files

*Hidden by rob 7-26-92. Suggest explaining, then showing a copied-in and doctored example.*

Error Messages (ERR)

**Error! Not a valid filename.**

### External File Interface

### Hourly files

## Helpful Hints

### Memory

*Hidden by rob, 7-26-92: it doesn't say anything. When restored, need to address extended memory version here.*

If a user is running out of memory, there are a series of steps to try to minimize memory usage.

Page break field here (6)

# Input Structure

**DRAFT:** In the following, any text annotated with ?? indicates areas of uncertainty or probable change. As the program and input language develop, these matters will be resolved.

## Introduction

The CSE Internal/Development Language (CIDL) is the fundamental interface to the CSE program. The language has been designed with three objectives in mind:

1. Providing direct access to all program features (including ones included for self-testing), to assist in program development.

2. Providing a set of parametric and expression evaluation capabilities useful for standards develop­ment and program testing.

3. Providing a means for other programs, such as an interactive user interface, to transmit input data and control data to the program.

Thus, the language is not intended to be used by the average compliance or simulation user. Instead, it will be used during program development for testing purposes and subsequently for highly technical paramet­ric studies, such as those conducted for research and standards development. In all of these situations, power, reproducibility, and thorough input documentation take precedence over user-friendliness.

CSE reads its CIDL input from a file. The file may be prepared by the user with a text editor, or generated by some other program.

## Form of the CSE Data

The data used by CSE consists of *objects*. Each object is of a *class*, which determines what the object represents. For example, objects of class ZONE represent thermally distinct regions of the building; each thermally distinct region has its own ZONE object. An object's class determines what data items or *members* it contains. For instance, a ZONE object contains the zone's area and volume. In addition, each object can have a *name*.

The objects are organized in a hierarchy, or tree-like structure. For example, under each ZONE object, there can be SURFACE objects to represent the walls, floors, and ceilings of the ZONE. Under SURFACEs there can be WINDOW objects to represent glazings in the particular wall or roof. SURFACE is said to be a *subclass* of the class ZONE and WINDOW a subclass of SURFACE; each individual SURFACE is said to be a *subobject* of its particular ZONE object. Conversely, each individual SURFACE is said to be *owned by* its zone, and the SURFACE class is said to be owned by the ZONE class.

The hierarchy is rooted in the one *top-level object* (or just *Top*). The top level object contains informa­tion global to the entire simulation, such as the start and end dates, as well as all of the objects that describe the building to be simulated and the reports to be printed.

Objects and their required data must be specified by the user, except that Top is predefined. This is done with CIDL *statements*. Each statement begins an object (specifying its class and object name) or gives a value for a data member of the object being created. Each object is specified with a group of statements that are usually given together, and the objects must be organized according to the hierarchy. For example, SURFACEs must be specified within ZONEs and WINDOWs within SURFACEs. Each SURFACE belongs to (is a subobject of) the ZONE within which it is specified, and each WINDOW is a subobject of its SURFACE.

The entire hierarchy of CSE classes can be represented as follows, using indentation to indicate subclasses:

TODO: review hierarchy

TOP (Top-level class; object of this class supplied automatically by CSE)  
 HOLIDAY MATERIAL  
 CONSTRUCTION  
 LAYER  
 METER  
 ZONE  
 GAIN  
 SURFACE  
 WINDOW  
 SHADE  
 SGDIST  
 DOOR  
 PERIMETER  
 TERMINAL  
 IZXFERAIRHANDLER  
 HEATPLANT  
 BOILER  
 COOLPLANT  
 TOWERPLANT  
 HPLOOP  
 REPORTFILE  
 REPORT  
 REPORTCOL  
 EXPORTFILE  
 EXPORT  
 EXPORTCOL

## Overview of CIDL

CIDL consists of *commands,* each beginning with a particular word and, preferably, ending with a semicolon. Each command is either an *action-command*, which specifies some action such as starting a simulation run, or a *statement*, which creates or modifies an *object* or specifies a value for a *member* of an object.

### Statements -- Overview

A statement that creates an object consists basically of the *class name* followed by your name for the object to be created. (The name can be omitted for most classes; optional modifying clauses will be described later.) For example,

ZONE "north";

begins an object of class ZONE; the particular zone will be named "north". This zone name will appear in reports and error messages, and will be used in other statements that operate on the zone. As well as creating the ZONE, this statement sets CSE to expect statements specifying ZONE data members or ZONE subobjects to follow.

A statement specifying a data member consists of the data member's name, an = sign, an *expression* specifying the value, and a terminating semicolon. An expression is a valid combination of operands and operators as detailed later; commonly it is just a number, name, or text enclosed in quotes. For example,

znVol = 100000;

specifies that the zone has a volume of 100000 cubic feet. (If the statement occurs outside of the description of a ZONE, an error message occurs.) All of the member names for each class are described in Section 5; most of them begin with an abbreviation of the class name for clarity.

The description of a zone or any object except Top can be terminated with the word "END"; but this is not essential; CSE will assume the ZONE ends when you start another ZONE or any object not a subobject of ZONE, or when you specify a member of a higher level class (Top for ZONE), or give an action-command such as RUN.

Statements are free-form; several can be put on a line, or a single statement can occupy several lines. Indentation according to class hierarchy will help make your input file readable. Spaces may be used freely except in the middle of a word or number. Tab characters may be used. Each statement should end with a semicolon. If the semicolon is omitted and the statement and the following statement are both correctly formed, CSE will figure out your intent anyway. But when there is an error, CSE gives clearer error messages when the statements are delimited with semicolons.

Capitalization generally does not matter in CIDL statements; we like to capitalize class names to make them stand out. Words that differ only in capitalization are NOT distinct to CSE.

*Comments* (remarks) may be interspersed with commands. Comments are used to make the input file clearer to humans; they are ignored by CSE. A comment introduced with "//" ends at the end of the line; a comment introduced with "/\*" continues past the next "\*/", whether on the same line, next line, or many lines down. Additional CIDL may follow the \*/ on the same line.

### Nested Objects

The following is a brief CSE input file, annotated with comments intended to exemplify how the CIDL processor follows the object hierarchy when decoding input describing objects and their subobjects.

// short example file  
 // initially, the current object is Top.  
wfName = "CZ12RV2.CEC"; // give weather file name, a Top member  
begDay = Jan 1; // start and ...  
endDay = Dec 31; // ...end run dates: Top members.

MATERIAL carpet; // create object of class MATERIAL  
 matThk = .296; // specify 'matThk' member of MATERIAL 'carpet'  
 matCond = 1./24; // give value of 'matCond' for 'carpet'

CONSTRUCTION slab140C; /\* create object of class CONSTRUCTION, named  
 slab140C. Terminates MATERIAL, because  
 CONSTRUCTION is not a subclass of material   
 in the hierarchy shown in section 4.2. \*/  
 LAYER /\* start an unnamed object of class LAYER.  
 Since LAYER is a subclass of CONSTRUCTION,  
 this will be a subobject of slab140C. \*/  
 lrMat = carpet; /\* member of the LAYER. Note use of name of  
 MATERIAL object. \*/  
 // (additional layers would be here)

METER Elec; /\* create METER named Elec;  
 since METER is a subobject of Top,  
 this ends slab140C and its LAYER. \*/

ZONE North; // start a ZONE named North. Ends METER.  
 znArea = 1000; // specify data members of ZONE North.  
 znVol = 10; // (you don't have to capitalize these as shown.)  
 GAIN NorthLights /\* create GAIN object named NorthLights.   
 Creates a subobject of ZONE North. \*/  
 gnPower = 0.01; // member of NorthLights -- numeric value  
 gnMeter = Elec; // member of NorthLights -- object name value

znCAir = 3.5; /\* CIDL knows that znCAir is a member of ZONE;   
 thus this statement terminates the GAIN  
 subobject & continues ZONE 'North'. \*/

/\*lrMat = ... would be an error here, because the current   
 object is not a LAYER nor a subobject of LAYER \*/

RUN; /\* initiate simulation run with data given.  
 Terminates ZONE North, since action-commands  
 terminate all objects being constructed. \*/

### Expressions -- Overview

*Expressions* are the parts of statements that specify values -- numeric values, string values, object name values, and choice values. Expressions are composed of operators and operands, in a manner similar to many programming languages. The available operators and operands will be described in Section \_\_\_\_.

Unlike most programming languages, CSE expressions have Variation. *Variation* is how often a value changes during the simulation run -- hourly, daily, monthly, yearly (i.e. does not change during run), etc. For instance, the operand $hour represents the hour of the day and has "hourly" variation. An expression has the variation of its fastest-varying component.

Each data member of each object (and every context in which an expression may be used) has its allowed *variability*, which is the fastest variation it will accept. Many members allow no variability. For example, begDay, the date on which the run starts, cannot meaningfully change during the run. On the other hand, a thermostat setting can change hourly. Thermostat settings and other scheduled values are specified in CSE with expressions that often make use of variability; there is no explicit SCHEDULE class.

For example, a heating setpoint that was 68 during business hours and 55 at night might be expressed as

select( $hour > 8 && $hour < 18, 68, default 55)

An example of a complete statement containing the above expression is:

tuTH = select( $hour > 8 && $hour < 18, 68, default 55);

The preceding is valid a statement if used in a TERMINAL description. The following:

begDay = select( $hour > 8 && $hour < 18, 68, default 55);

would always get an error message, because begDay (the starting day of the run) will not accept hourly variation, and the expression varies hourly, since it contains $hour. The expression's variation is consid­ered "hourly" even though it changes only twice a day, since CSE has no variation category between hourly and daily.

CSE's expression capability may be used freely to make input clearer. For example,

znVol = 15 \* 25 \* 8;

meaning that the zone volume is 15 times 25 times 8 is the same to CSE as

znVol = 3000;

but might be useful to you to tersely indicate that the volume resulted from a width of 15, a length of 25, and a height of 8. Further, if you wished to change the ceiling height to 9 feet, the edit would be very simple and CSE would perform the volume calculation for you.

CSE computes expressions only as often as necessary, for maximum simulation speed. For example,

tuTH = 68;

causes 68 to be stored in the heating setpoint once at the start of the run only, even though tuTH will accept expressions with variability up to hourly. Furthermore, constant inner portions of variable expres­sions are pre-evaluated before the run begins.

CSE statements and expressions do not (yet) have user-settable variables in the usual programming language sense. They do, however, have user-defined functions to facilitate using the same computation several places, and preprocessor macros, to facilitate using the same text several places, specifying parametric values in a separate file, etc.

### The Preprocessor -- Overview

The preprocessor scans and processes input file text before the CIDL language processor sees the text. The preprocessor can include (embed) additional files in the input, include sections of input condition­ally, and define and expand macros.

Macros are a mechanism to substitute a specified text for each occurrence of a word (the macro name). For example,

#define ZNWID 20  
 #define ZNLEN 30  
 . . .  
  
 znArea = ZNWID \* ZNLEN;  
 znVol = ZNWID \* ZNLEN \* 8;

The first line above says that all following occurrences of "ZNWID" are to be replaced with "20" (or whatever follows ZNWID on the same line). The effect of the above is that the zone width and length are specified only one place; if the single numbers are editing, both the zone area and zone volume change to match.

Macros can be especially powerful when combined with the file inclusion feature; the generic building description could be in one file, and the specific values for multiple runs supplied by another file. By also using conditional compilation, the values-specifying file can select from a range of features available in the building description file.

The preprocessor is similar to that of the C programming language, and thus will be familiar to C pro­grammers.

After the next section, which is an example of a complete CSE input file using many features, Section 4.4 describes the preprocessor in detail. The preprocessor description is followed by sections detailing statements, then expressions.

### Example

A CSE input file for a building with two zones, four gains, and two air handlers is given in Appendix A. You may wish to look at this example of CIDL now.

## The Preprocessor

*Note: The organization and wording of this section is based on section A12 of Kernigan and Richie [1988]. The reader is referred to that source for a somewhat more rigorous presentation but with the caution that the CIDL preprocessor does not* ***completely*** *comply to ANSI C specifications.*

The preprocessor performs macro definition and expansion, file inclusion, and conditional inclu­sion/exclusion of text. Lines whose first non-whitespace character is # communicate with the preproces­sor and are designated *preprocessor directives.* Line boundaries are significant to the preprocessor (in contrast to the rest of CIDL in which a newline is simply whitespace), although adjacent lines can be spliced with \, as discussed below. The syntax of preprocessor directives is separate from that of the rest of the language. Preprocessor directives can appear anywhere in an input file and their effects last until the end of the input file. The directives that are supported by the CIDL preprocessor are the following:

#if  
#else  
#elif  
#endif  
#ifndef

#define  
#redefine  
#undef

#include

### Line splicing

If the last character on a line is the backslash \, then the next line is spliced to that line by elimination of the backslash and the following newline. Line splicing occurs *before* the line is divided into tokens.

Line splicing finds its main use in defining long macros:

// hourly light gain values:  
#define LIGHT\_GAIN .024, .022, .021, .021, .021, .026, \  
 .038, .059, .056, .060, .059, .046, \  
 .045, .5 , .5 , .05 , .057, .064, \  
 .064, .052, .050, .055, .044, .027

### Macro definition and expansion

A directive of the form

#define identifier token-sequence

is a macro definition and causes the preprocessor to replace subsequent instances of the identifier with the given token sequence. Note that the token string can be empty (e.g. #define FLAG).

A line of the form

#define *identifier*( *identifier-list*) *token-sequence*

where there is no space between the identifier and the (, is a macro with parameters given by the identifier list. The expansion of macros with parameters is discussed below.

Macros may also be defined *on the CSE command line*, making it possible to vary a run without changing the input files at all. As described in Section 3, macros are defined on the CSE command line using the -D switch in the forms

-D*identifier*

-D*identifier*=*token-sequence*

The first form simply defines the name with no token-sequence; this is convenient for testing with #ifdef, #ifndef, or defined(), as described in Section 4.4.4. The second form allows an argument list and token sequence. The entire command line argument must be enclosed in quotes if it contains any spaces.

A macro definition is forgotten when an #undef directive is encountered:

#undef *identifier*

It is not an error to #undef an undefined identifier.

A macro may be re-#defined without a prior #undef unless the second definition is identical to the first. A combined #undef/#define directive is available to handle this common case:

#redefine *identifier token-sequence*

#redefine *identifier*( *identifier-list*) *token-sequence*

When a macro is #redefined, it need not agree in form with the prior definition (that is, one can have parameters even if the other does not). It is not an error to #redefine an undefined identifier.

Macros defined in the second form (with parameters) are expanded whenever the preprocessor encoun­ters the macro identifier followed by optional whitespace and a comma-separated parameter list enclosed in parentheses. First the comma separated token sequences are collected; any commas within quotes or nested parentheses do not separate parameters. Then each unquoted instance of the each parameter identifier in the macro definition is replaced by the collected tokens. The resulting string is then repeatedly re-scanned for more defined identifiers. The macro definition and reference must have the same number of arguments.

It is often important to include parentheses within macro definitions to make sure they evaluate properly in all situations. Suppose we define a handy area macro as follows:

#define AREA(w, h) w\*h // WRONG

Consider what happens when this macro is expanded with arguments 2+3 and 4+1. The preprocessor substitutes the arguments for the parameters, then CIDL processes the statement containing the macro expansion without regard to the beginning and end of the arguments. The expected result is 25, but as defined, the macro will produce a result of 15. Parentheses fix it:

#define AREA(w, h) ((w)\*(h)) // RIGHT

The outer enclosing set of parentheses are not strictly needed in our example, but are good practice to avoid evaluation errors when the macro expands within a larger expression.

Note 1: The CSE preprocessor does not support the ANSI C stringizing (#) or concatenation (##) operators.

Note 2: Identifiers are case *insensitive* (unlike ANSI C). For example, the text “myHeight” will be replaced by the #defined value of MYHEIGHT (if there is one).

The preprocessor examples at the end of this section illustrate macro definition and expansion.

### File inclusion

Directives of the form

#include "*filename*" and

#include <*filename>*

cause the replacement of the directive line with the entire contents of the referenced file. If the filename does not include an extension, a default extension of .INP is assumed. The filename may include path information; if it does not, the file must be in the current directory.

#includes may be nested to a depth of 5.

For an example of the use #includes, please see the preprocessor examples at the end of this section.

### Conditional inclusion of text

Conditional text inclusion provides a facility for selectively including or excluding groups of input file lines. The lines so included or excluded may be either CIDL text *or other preprocessor directives*. The latter capability is very powerful.

Several conditional inclusion directive involve integer constant expressions. Constant integer expres­sions are formed according the rules discussed in Section 4.6 with the following changes:

1. Only constant integer operands are allowed.

2. All values (including intermediate values computed during expression evaluation) must remain in the 16 bit range (-32768 - 32767). The expression processor treats all integers as signed values and requires signed decimal constants -- however, it requires unsigned octal and hexadecimal constants. Thus decimal constants must be in the range -32768 - 32767, octal must be in the range 0 - 0o177777, and hexadecimal in the range 0 - 0xffff. Since all arithmetic comparisons are done as­suming signed values, 0xffff < 1 is true (unhappily). Care is required when using the arithmetic comparison operators (<, <=, >=, >).

3. The logical relational operators && and || are not available. Nearly equivalent function can be obtained with & and |.

4. A special operand defined( ) is provided; it is described below.

Macro expansion *is* performed on constant expression text, so symbolic expressions can be used (see examples below).

The basic conditional format uses the directive

#if *constant-expression*

If the constant expression has the value 0, all lines following the #if are dropped from the input stream (the preprocessor discards them) until a matching #else, #elif, or #endif directive is encountered.

The defined( *identifier*) operand returns 1 if the identifier is the name of a defined macro, otherwise 0. Thus

#if defined( *identifier* )

can be used to control text inclusion based on macro flags. Two #if variants that test whether a macro is defined are also available. #ifdef *identifier* is equivalent to #if defined(*identifier*)and #ifndef *identifier* is equivalent to #if !defined(*identifier*).

Defined(), #ifdef, and #ifndef consider a macro name "defined" even if the body of its definition contains no characters; thus a macro to be tested with one of these can be defined with just

#define *identifier*

or with just "-D*identifier*" on the CSE command line.

Conditional blocks are most simply terminated with #endif, but #else and #elif *constant-expression* are also available for selecting one of two or more alternative text blocks.

The simplest use of #if is to "turn off" sections of an input file without editing them out:

#if 0  
 *This text is deleted from the input stream.*#endif

Or, portions of the input file can be conditionally selected:

#define FLRAREA 1000 // other values used in other runs  
#if FLRAREA <= 800  
 *CIDL language for small zones*#elif FLRAREA <= 1500  
 *CIDL language for medium zones*#else  
 *CIDL language for large zones*#endif

Note that if a set of #if ... #elif ... #elif conditionals does not contain an #else, it is possible for all lines to be excluded.

Finally, it is once again important to note that conditional directives *nest*, as shown in the following example (indentation is included for clarity only):

#if 0  
 This text is NOT included.  
 #if 1  
 This text is NOT included.  
 #endif  
#else  
 This text IS included.  
#endif

### Preprocessor examples

This section shows a few combined examples that demonstrate the preprocessor's capabilities.

The simplest use of macros is for run parameterization. For example, a base file is constructed that derives values from a macro named FLRAREA. Then multiple runs can be performed using #include:

// Base file  
*... various CIDL input ...*

ZONE main   
 znArea = FLRAREA   
 znVol = 8\*FLRAREA   
 znCAir = 2\*FLRAREA ...  
 *... various other CIDL input ...*

RUN

CLEAR

The actual input file would look like this:

// Run with zone area = 500, 1000, and 2000 ft2  
#define FLRAREA 500  
#include "base."  
#redefine FLRAREA 1000  
#include "base."  
#redefine FLRAREA 2000  
#include "base."

Macros are also useful for encapsulating standard calculations. For example, most U-values must be entered *without* surface conductances, yet many tabulated U-values include the effects of the standard ASHRAE winter surface conductance of 6.00 Btuh/ft2-F. A simple macro is very helpful:

#define UWinter(u) ( 1/(1/(u)-1/6.00) )

This macro can be used whenever a U-value is required (e.g. SURFACE ... sfU=UWinter(.11) ... ).

## CIDL Statements

This section describes the general form of CIDL statements that define objects, assign values to the data members of objects, and initiate actions. The concepts of objects and the class hierarchy were introduced in Section 4.2. Information on statements for specific CIDL classes and their members is the subject of Section 5.

### Object Statements

As we described in Section 4.3.1, the description of an object is introduced by a statement containing at least the class name, and usually your chosen name for the particular object. In addition, this section will describe several optional qualifiers and modifying clauses that permit defining similar objects without repeating all of the member details, and reopening a previously given object description to change or add to it.

Examples of the basic object-beginning statement:

ZONE "North";

METER "Electric - Cooling";

LAYER;

As described in Section 4.3.2, such a statement is followed by statements giving the object's member values or describing subobjects of the object. The object description ends when you begin another object that is not of a subclass of the object, or when a member of an embedding (higher level) object previously begun is given, or when END is given.

#### Object Names

An object name consists of up to 63 characters. If you always enclose the name in quotation marks, punctuation and spaces may be used freely; if the name starts with a letter or dollar sign and consists only of letters, digits, underscore, and dollar sign, and is different from all of the words already defined in CIDL (as listed below in this section), you may omit the quotes. Capitalization, and Leading and trailing spaces and tabs, are always disregarded by CIDL. Names of 0 length, and names containing control characters (ASCII codes 0-31) are not allowed.

Examples of valid names that do not require quotes:

North  
 gasmeter  
 slab140E

The following object names are acceptable if always enclosed in quotes:

"Front Door"  
 "M L King Day"  
 "123"  
 "3.5-inch wall"

We suggest always quoting object names so you won't have to worry about disallowed words and charac­ters.

Duplicate names result in error messages. Object names must be distinct between objects of the same class which are subobjects of the same object. For example, all ZONE names must be distinct, since all ZONEs are subobjects of Top. It is permissible to have SURFACEs with the same name in different ZONEs -- but it is a good idea to keep all of your object names distinct to minimize the chance of an accidental mismatch or a confusing message regarding some other error.

For some classes, such as ZONE, a name is required for each object. This is because several other statements refer to specific ZONEs, and because a name is needed to identify ZONEs in reports. For other classes, the name is optional. The specific statement descriptions in Section 5 say which names are required. We suggest always using object names even where not required; one reason is because they allow CSE to issue clearer error messages.

The following *reserved words* will not work as object names unless enclosed in quotes:

*(this list needs to be assembled and typed in)*

#### ALTER

ALTER is used to reopen a previously defined object when it is not possible or desired to give the entire description contiguously.

ALTER could be used if you wish to order the input in a special way. For example, SURFACE objects are subobjects of ZONE and are normally described with the ZONE they are part of. However, if you wanted to put all roofs together, you could use input of the general form:

ZONE "1"; . . . (zone 1 description)  
 ZONE "2"; . . .   
 . . .  
 ALTER ZONE "1"; // revert to specifying zone 1  
 SURFACE "Roof1"; . . . (describe roof of zone 1)  
 ALTER ZONE "2";  
 SURFACE "Roof2"; . . .

ALTER can be used to facilitate making similar runs. For example, to evaluate the effect of a change in the size of a window, you might use:

ZONE "South";   
 SURFACE "SouthWall";  
 ...  
 WINDOW "BigWindow";  
 wnHeight = 6; wnWidth = 20;  
 . . .   
 RUN; // perform simulation and generate reports  
 // data from simulation is still present unless CLEAR given  
 ALTER ZONE "South";  
 ALTER SURFACE "SouthWall";  
 ALTER WINDOW "BigWindow";  
 wnHeight = 4; wnWidth = 12; // make window smaller  
 RUN; // perform simulation and print reports again

ALTER also lets you access the predefined "Primary" REPORTFILE and EXPORTFILE objects which will be described in Section 5:

ALTER REPORTFILE "Primary"; /\* open description of object automatically  
 supplied by CSE -- no other way to access \*/  
 rfPageFmt = NO; /\* Turn off page headers and footers --  
 not desired when reports are to be   
 reviewed on screen. \*/

#### DELETE

DELETE followed by a class name and an object name removes the specified object, and any subobjects it has. You might do this after RUN when changing the data for a similar run (but to remove all data, CLEAR is handier), or you might use DELETE after COPYing (below) an object if the intent is to copy all but certain subobjects.

#### LIKE clause

LIKE lets you specify that an object being defined starts with the same member values as another object already defined. You then need give only those members that are different. For Example:

MATERIAL "SheetRock"; // half inch gypsum board  
 matCond = .0925; // conductivity per foot  
 matSpHt = .26; // specific heat  
 matDens = 50; // density  
 matThk = 0'0.5; // thickness 1/2 inch

MATERIAL "5/8 SheetRock" **LIKE "SheetRock"**; // 5/8" gypsum board  
 matThk = 0'0.625; // thickness 5/8 inch  
 // other members same as "SheetRock", need not be repeated

The object named after LIKE must be already defined and must be of the same class as the new object.

LIKE copies only the member values; it does not copy any subobjects of the prototype object. For example, LIKEing a ZONE to a previously defined ZONE does not cause the new zone to contain the surfaces of the prototype ZONE. If you want to duplicate the surfaces, use COPY instead of LIKE.

#### COPY clause

COPY lets you specify that the object being defined is the same as a previously defined object including all of the subobjects of that object. For example,

. . .   
ZONE "West" **COPY "North"**;  
 DELETE WALL "East";  
 ALTER WALL "South";  
 sfExCnd = ambient;

Specifies a ZONE named "West" which is the same as ZONE North except that it does not contain a copy of West's East wall, and the South wall has ambient exposure.

#### USETYPE clause

USETYPE followed by the type name is used in creating an object of a type previously defined with DEFTYPE (next section). Example:

SURFACE "EastWall" USETYPE "IntWall"; // use interior wall TYPE (below)  
 sfAzm = 90; // this wall faces to the East  
 sfArea = 8 \* 30; // area of each wall is different  
 sfAdjZn = "East"; // zone on other side of wall

Any differences from the type, and any required information not given in the type, must then be specified. Any member specified in the type may be re specified in the object unless FROZEN (Section 4.5.2.3) in the type (normally, a duplicate specification for a member results in an error message).

#### DEFTYPE

DEFTYPE is used to begin defining a TYPE for a class. When a TYPE is created, no object is created; rather, a partial or complete object description is stored for later use with DEFTYPE. TYPES facilitate creating multiple similar objects, as well as storing commonly used descriptions in a file to be #included in several different files, or to be altered for multiple runs in comparative studies without changing the including files. Example (boldface for emphasis only):

**DEFTYPE** SURFACE "BaseWall" // common characteristics of all walls  
 sfType = WALL; // walls are walls, so say it once  
 sfTilt = 90; // all our walls are vertical;  
 // but sfAzm varies, so it is not in TYPE.  
 sfU = .83; // surf conductance; override if different  
 sfModel = QUICK;  
  
 **DEFTYPE** SURFACE "ExtWall" **USETYPE "BaseWall"**; *this works: tested 7-92*  
 sfExCnd = AMBIENT; // other side of wall is outdoors  
 sfExAbs = 0.5; // member only needed for exterior walls  
  
 **DEFTYPE** SURFACE "IntWall" **USETYPE "BaseWall"**; // interior wall  
 sfExCnd = ADJZN; // user must give sfAdjZn.

In a TYPE as much or as little of the description as desired may be given. Omitting normally-required members does not result in an error message in the type definition, though of course an error will occur at use if the member is not given there.

At use, member values specified in the TYPE can normally be re specified freely; to prevent this, "freeze" the desired member(s) in the type definition with

FREEZE *memberName*;

Alternately, if you wish to be sure the user of the TYPE enters a particular member even if it is normally optional, use

REQUIRE *memberName*

Sometimes in the TYPE definition, member(s) that you do not want defined are defined -- for example, if the TYPE definition were itself initiated with a statement containing LIKE, COPY, or USETYPE. In such cases the member specification can be removed with

UNSET *memberName*;

*Check on LIKE TYPE <name>, COPY TYPE <name>.... no such animals, 7-92 rob*

#### END and ENDxxxx

END, optionally followed by an object name, can be used to unequivocally terminate an object. Further, as of July 1992 there is still available a specific word to terminate each type of object, such as ENDZONE to terminate a ZONE object. If the object name is given after END or ENDxxxx, an additional check is performed: if the name is not that of an object which has been begun and not terminated, an error message occurs. Generally, we have found it is not important to use END or ENDxxxx, especially since the member names in different classes are distinct.

### Member Statements

As introduced in Section 4.3.1, statements which assign values to members are of the general form:

*memberName* = *expression*;

The specific member names for each class of objects are given in Section 5; many have already been shown in examples.

Depending on the member, the appropriate type for the expression giving the member value may be numeric (integer or floating point), string, object name, or multiple-choice. Expressions of all types will be described in detail in Section 4.6.

Each member also has its *variability* (also given in Section 5), or maximum acceptable *variation*. This is how often the expression for the value can change during the simulation -- hourly, daily, monthly, no change (constant), etc. The "variations" were introduced in Section 4.3.3 and will be further detailed in Section 4.6.8.

Three special statements, UNSET, REQUIRE, and FREEZE, add flexibility in working with members.

#### UNSET

UNSET followed by a member name is used when it is desired to delete a member value previously given. UNSETing a member resets the object to the same internal state it was in before the member was originally given. This makes it legal to specify a new value for the member (normally, a duplicate specifi­cation results in an error message); if the member is required (as specified in Section 5), then an error message will occur if RUN is given without re specifying the member.

Situations where you really might want to specify a member, then later remove it, include:

After a RUN command has completed one simulation run, if you wish to specify another simulation run without CLEARing and giving all the data again, you may need to UNSET some members of some objects in order to re specify them or because they need to be omitted from the new run. In this case, use ALTER(s) to reopen the object(s) before UNSETing.

In defining a TYPE (Section 4.5.1.7), you may wish to make sure certain members are not specified so that the user must give them or omit them if desired. If the origin of the type (possibly a sequence of DEFTYPEs, LIKEs, and/or COPYs) has defined unwanted members, get rid of them with UNSET.

Note that UNSET is only for deleting *members* (names that would be followed with an = and a a value when being defined). To delete an entire *object*, use DELETE (Section 4.5.1.3).

#### REQUIRE

REQUIRE followed by a member name makes entry of that member mandatory if it was otherwise optional; it is useful in defining a TYPE (Section 4.5.1.7) when you desire to make sure the user enters a particular member, for example to be sure the TYPE is applied in the intended manner. REQUIRE by itself does not delete any previously entered value, so if the member already has a value, you will need to UNSET it. ??*verify*

#### FREEZE

FREEZE followed by a member name makes it illegal to UNSET or redefine that member of the object. Note that FREEZE is unnecessary most of the time since CSE issues an error message for duplicate definitions without an intervening UNSET, unless the original definition came from a TYPE (Section 4.5.1.7). Situations where you might want to FREEZE one or more members include:

When defining a TYPE (Section 4.5.1.7). Normally, the member values in a type are like defaults; they can be freely overridden by member specifications at each use. If you wish to insure a TYPE is used as intended, you may wish to FREEZE members to prevent accidental misuse.

When your are defining objects for later use or for somebody else to use (perhaps in a file to be included) and you wish to guard against misuse, you may wish to FREEZE members. Of course, this is not foolproof, since there is at present no way to allow use of predefined objects or types without allowing access to the statements defining them.

### Action Commands

CSE has two action commands, RUN and CLEAR.

#### RUN

RUN tells CSE to do an hourly simulation with the data now in memory, that is, the data given in the preceding part of the input file.

Note that CSE does NOT automatically run the simulator; an input file containing no RUN results in no simulation (you might nevertheless wish to submit an incomplete file to CSE to check for errors in the data already entered). The explicit RUN command also makes it possible to do multiple simulation runs in one session using a single input file.

When RUN is encountered in the input file, CSE checks the data. Many error messages involving inconsistencies between member values or missing required members occur at this time. If the data is good, CSE starts the simulation. When the simulation is complete and the reports have been output, CSE continues reading the input file. Statements after the first run can add to or change the data in preparation for another RUN. Note that the data for the first run is NOT automatically removed; if you wish to start over with complete specifications, use CLEAR after RUN.

#### CLEAR

CLEAR removes all input data (objects and all their members) from CSE memory. CLEAR is normally used after RUN, when you wish to perform another simulation run and wish to start clean. If CLEAR is not used, the objects from the prior run's input remain in memory and may be changed or added to produce the input data for the next simulation run.

## Expressions

Probably CIDL's most powerful characteristic is its ability to accept expressions anywhere a single number, string, object name, or other value would be accepted. Preceding examples have shown the inputting zone areas and volumes as numbers (some defined via preprocessor macros) with \*'s between them to signify multiplication, to facilitate changes and avoid errors that might occur in manual arithme­tic. Such expressions, where all operands are constants, are acceptable *anywhere* a constant of the same type would be allowed.

But for many object members, CSE accepts *live expressions* that *vary* according to time of day, weather, zone temperatures, etc. (etc., etc., etc.!). Live expressions permit simulation of many relation­ships without special-purpose features in the language. Live expressions support controlling setpoints, scheduling HVAC system operation, resetting air handler supply temperature according to outdoor temperature, and other necessary and foreseen functions without dedicated language features; they will also support many unforeseen user-generated functionalities that would otherwise be unavailable.

Additional expression flexibility is provided by the ability to access all of the input data and much of the internal data as operands in expressions (*probes*, Section 4.6.7).

As in a programming language, CSE expressions are constructed from operators and operands; unlike most programming languages, CSE determines how often an expression's operands change and automatically compute and store the value as often as necessary.

Expressions in which all operands are known when the statement is being decoded (for example, if all values are constants) are *always* allowed, because CIDL immediately evaluates them and presents the value to the rest of the program in the same manner as if a single number had been entered. *Most* members also accept expressions that can be evaluated as soon as the run's input is complete, for example expres­sions involving a reference to another member that has not been given yet. Expressions that vary during the run, say at hourly or daily intervals, are accepted by *many* members. The *variability* or maximum acceptable variation for each member is given in the descriptions in Section 5, and the *variation* of each non-constant expression component is given in its description in this section.

Interaction of expressions and the preprocessor: Generally, they don't interact. The preprocessor is a text processor which completes its work by including specified files, deleting sections under false #if's, remembering define definitions, replacing macro calls with the text of the definition, removing preproc­essor directives from the text after interpreting them, etc., *then* the resulting character stream is analyzed by the CIDL statement compiler. However, the if statement takes an integer numeric expression argument. This expression is similar to those described here except that it can only use constant operands, since the preprocessor must evaluate it before deciding what text to feed to the CIDL statement compiler.

### Expression Types

The type of value to which an expression must evaluate is specified in each member description (Section 5) or other context in which an expression can be used. Each expression may be a single constant or may be made up of operators and operands described in the rest of this section, so long as the result is the required type or can be converted to that type by CSE, and its variation is not too great for the context. The possible types are:

*float* A real number (3.0, 5.34, -2., etc.). Approximately 7 digits are carried internally. If an int is given where a real is required, it is automatically converted.

*int* An integer or whole number (-1, 0, 1, 2 etc.). If a real is given, an error may result, but we should change it to convert it (discarding any fractional part).

*Boolean* Same as *int*; indicates that a 0 value will be interpreted as "false" and any non-0 value will be interpreted as "true".

*string* A string of characters; for example, some text enclosed in quotes.

*object name* Name of an object of a specified class. Differs from *string* in that the name need not be enclosed in quotes if it consists only of letters, digits, , and $, begins with a non-digit, and is different from all reserved words now in or later added to the language (see Object Names, Section 4.5.1.1).

The object may be defined after it is referred to. An expression using conditional operators, functions, etc. may be used provided its value is known when the RUN action command is reached.; no members requiring object names accept values that vary during the simulation.

*choice* One of several choices; a list of the acceptable values is given wherever a *choice* is required. The choices are usually listed in CAPITALS but may be entered in upper or lower case as desired. As with object names, quotes are allowed but not required.

Expressions may be used for choices, subject to the variability of the context.

*date* May be entered as a 3-letter month abbreviation followed by an *int* for the day of the month, or an *int* for the Julian day of the year (February is assumed to have 28 days). Expressions may be used subject to variability limitations. Examples:

Jan 23 // January 23  
 23 // January 23  
 32 // February 1

These words are used in following descriptions of contexts that can accept more than one basic type:

*numeric* *float* or *int*. When floats and ints are intermixed with the same operator or function, the result is float.

*anyType* Any type; the result is the same type as the argument. If floats and ints are intermixed, the result is float. If strings and valid choice names are intermixed, the result is *choice*. Other mixtures of types are generally illegal, except in expressions for a few members that will accept either one of several choices or a numeric value.

The next section describes the syntax of constants of the various data types; then, we will describe the available operators, then other operand types such as system variables and built-in functions.

### Constants

This section reviews how to enter ordinary non-varying numbers and other values.

*int* optional - sign followed by digits. Don't use a decimal point if your intent is to give an *int* quantity -- the decimal point indicates a *float* to CSE. Hexadecimal and Octal val­ues may be given by prefixing the value with 0x and 0O respectively (yes, that really is a zero followed by an 'O').

*float* optional - sign, digits and decimal point. Very large or small values can be entered by following the number with an "e" and a power of ten. Examples;

1.0 1. .1 -5534.6 123.e25 4.56e-23

The decimal point indicates a float as opposed to an int. Generally it doesn't matter as CSE converts ints to floats as required, but be careful when dividing: CSE inter­prets "2/3" as integer two divided by integer 3, which will produce an integer 0 before CSE notices any need to convert to *float*. If you mean .6666667, say 2./3, 2/3., or .6666667.

*feet and inches* Feet and inches may be entered where a *float* number of feet is required by typing the feet (or a 0 if none), a single quote ', then the inches. (Actually this is an operator meaning "divide the following value by 12 and add it to the preceding value", so expres­sions can work with it.) Examples:

3'6 0'.5 (10+20)'(2+3)

*string* "Text" -- desired characters enclosed in double quotes. Maximum length 80 characters (make 132??). To put a " within the "'s, precede it with a backslash. Certain control codes can be represented with letters preceded with a backslash as follows:

\e escape  
 \t tab  
 \f form feed  
 \r carriage return  
 \n newline or line feed

*object name* Same as *string*, or without quotes if name consists only of letters, digits, , and $, begins with a non-digit, and is different from all reserved words now in or later added to the language (see Object Names, Section 4.5.1.1). Control character codes (ASCII 0-31) are not allowed.

*choice* Same as string; quotes optional on choice words valid for the member. Capitalization does not matter.

*date* Julian day of year (as *int* constant), or month abbreviation

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

followed by *int* day of month. (Actually, the month names are operators implemented to add the starting day of the month to the following *int* quantity).

### Operators

For *floats* and *ints*, CIDL recognizes a set of operators based closely on those found in the C program­ming language. The following table describes the available numeric operators. The operators are shown in the order of execution (precedence) when no ()'s are used to control the order of evaluation; thin lines separate operators of equal precedence.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Operator** | **Name** | **Notes and Examples** |
| ' | Feet-Inches Separator | a ' b yields a + b/12; thus 4'6 = 4.5. |
| + | Unary plus | The familiar "positive", as in +3. Does nothing; rarely used. |
| - | Unary minus | The familiar "minus", as in -3. -(-3) = +3 etc. |
| ! | Logical NOT | Changes 0 to 1 and any non-0 value to 0. !0 = 1, !17 = 0. |
| ~ | One's complement | Complements each bit in an *int* value. |
| \* | Multiplication | Multiplication, e.g. 3\*4 = 12; 3.24\*18.54 = 60.07 |
| / | Division | Division, e.g. 4/2 = 2, 3.24/1.42 = 2.28. Integer division truncates toward 0 (e.g. 3/2 = 1, 3/-2 = -1, -3/2 = -1, 2/3 = 0) CAUTION! |
| % | Modulus | Yields the remainder after division, e.g. 7%2 = 1. The result has the same sign as the left operand (e.g.(-7)%2 = -1). % is defined for both integer and floating point operands (unlike ANSI C). |
| + | Addition | Yields the sum of the operands, e.g. 5+3 = 8 |
| - | Subtraction | Yields the difference of the operands, e.g. 5-3 = 2 |
| >> | Right shift | a >> b yields a shifted right b bit positions, e.g. 8>>2 = 2 |
| << | Left shift | a << b yields a shifted left b bit positions, e.g. 8<<2 = 32 |
| < | Less than | a < b yields 1 if a is less than b, otherwise 0 |
| <= | Less than or equal | a <= b yields 1 if a is less than or equal to b, otherwise 0 |
| >= | Greater than or equal | a >= b yields 1 if a is greater than or equal to b, otherwise 0 |
| > | Greater than | a > b yields 1 if a is greater than b, otherwise 0 |
| == | Equal | a == b yields 1 if a is *exactly* (bit wise) equal to b, otherwise 0 |
| != | Not equal | a != b yields 1 if a is not equal to b, otherwise 0 |
| & | Bitwise and | a & b yields the bitwise AND of the operands, e.g. 6 & 2 = 2. |
| ^ | Bitwise exclusive or | a ^ b yields the bitwise XOR of the operands, e.g. 6 ^ 2 = 4. |
| | | Bitwise inclusive or | a | b yields the bitwise IOR of the operands, e.g. 6 | 2 = 6. |
| && | Logical AND | a && b yields 1 if both a and b are non-zero, otherwise 0. && guarantees left to right evaluation: if the first operand evaluates to 0, the second operand is not evaluated and the result is 0. |
| || | Logical OR | a || b yields 1 if either a or b is true (non-0), otherwise 0. || guarantees left to right evaluation: if the first operand evaluates to non-zero, the second operand in not evaluated and the result is 1. |
| ? : | Conditional | a ? b : c yields b if a is true (non-0), otherwise c. |

*Dates* are stored as *ints* (the value being the Julian day of the year), so all numeric operators could be used. The month abbreviations are implemented as operators that add the first day of the month to the following *int* value; CSE does not disallow their use in other numeric contexts.

For *strings, object names, and choices,* CIDL currently has no operators except the ?: conditional operator. A concatenation operator is being considered. Note, though, that the choose, choose1, select, and hourval functions described below work with strings, object names, and choice values as well as numbers.

TODO: A string concatenation operator would be very helpful! 2010-07

### System Variables

*System Variables* are built-in operands with useful values. To avoid confusion with other words, they begin with a $. Descriptions of the CSE system variables follow. Capitalization shown need not be matched. Most system variables change during a simulation run, resulting in the *variations* shown; they cannot be used where the context will not accept variation at least this fast. (Section 5 gives the *variabil­ity*, or maximum acceptable variation, for each object member.)

$dayOfYear Day of year of simulation, 1 - 365; 1 corresponds to Jan-1. (Note that this is not the day of the simulation unless begDay is Jan-1.) **Variation:** daily.

$month Month of year, 1 - 12. **Variation:** monthly.

$dayOfMonth Day of month, 1 - 31. **Variation:** daily.

$hour Hour of day, 1 - 24; 1 corresponds to midnight - 1 AM. **Variation:** hourly.

$dayOfWeek Day of week, 1 - 7; 1 corresponds to Sunday, 2 to Monday, etc. **Variation:** daily.

$DOWH Day of week 1-7 except 8 on every observed holiday. **Variation:** daily.

$isHoliday 1 on days that a holiday is observed (regardless of the true date of the holiday); 0 on other days. **Variation:** daily.

$isHoliTrue 1 on days that are the true date of a holiday, otherwise 0. **Variation:** daily.

$isWeHol 1 on weekend days or days that are observed as holidays. **Variation:** daily.

$isWeekend 1 on Saturday and Sunday, 0 on any day from Monday to Friday. **Variation:** daily.

$isWeekday 1 on Monday through Friday, 0 on Saturday and Sunday. **Variation:** daily.

$isBegWeek 1 for any day immediately following a weekend day or observed holiday that is neither a weekend day or an observed holiday. **Variation:** daily.

**Weather variables**: the following allow access to the current hour's weather conditions in you CSE expressions. Units of measure are shown in parentheses. All have **Variation:** hourly.

$radBeam Solar beam irradiance (on a sun-tracking surface) this hour (Btu/ft2)

$radDiff Solar diffuse irradiance (on horizontal surface) this hour (Btu/ft2)

$tDbO Outdoor drybulb temperature this hour (degrees F)

$tWbO Outdoor wetbulb temperature this hour (degrees F)

$wO Outdoor humidity ratio this hour (lb H2O/lb dry air)

$windDirDeg Wind direction (compass degrees)

$windSpeed Wind speed (mph)

### Built-in Functions

Built-in functions perform a number of useful scheduling and conditional operations in expressions. Built-in functions have the combined variation of their arguments; for *hourval*, the minimum result variation is hourly. For definitions of *numeric* and *anyType*, see Section 4.6.1.

**brkt**

**Function** limits a value to be in a given range

**Syntax** *numeric* **brkt**( *numeric min, numeric val, numeric max*)

**Remark** If *val* is less than *min*, returns *min*; if *val* is greater than *max,* returns *max*; if *val* is in between, returns *val*.

**Example** In an AIRHANDLER object, the following statement would specify a supply tem­perature equal to 130 minus the outdoor air temperature, but not less than 55 nor greater than 80:

ahTsSp = brkt( 55, 130 - $tDbO, 80);

This would produce a 55-degree setpoint in hot weather, an 80-degree setpoint in cold weather, and a transition from 55 to 70 as the outdoor temperature moved from 75 to 50.

**fix**

**Function** converts *float* to *int*

**Syntax** *int* **fix**( *float val*)

**Remark** *val* is converted to *int* by truncation -- **fix**( 1.3) and fix( 1.99) both return 1. **fix**( -4.4) returns -4.

**toFloat**

**Function** converts *int* to *float*

**Syntax** *float* **toFloat**( *int val*)

**min**

**Function** returns the lowest quantity from a list of values.

**Syntax** *numeric* **min** ( *numeric value1, numeric value2, ... numeric valuen*)

**Remark** there can be any number of arguments separated by commas; if floats and ints are intermixed, the result is float.

**max**

**Function** returns the highest quantity from a list of values.

**Syntax** *numeric* **max** ( *numeric value1, numeric value2, ... numeric valuen)*

**choose**

**Function** returns the nth value from a list. If *arg0* is 0, *value0* is returned; for 1, *value1* is returned, etc.

**Syntax** *anyType* **choose**( *int arg0, anyType value0, anyType value1, ... anyType valuen*)or  
*anyType* **choose** ( *int arg0, anyType value0, ... anyType valuen,* **default** *valueDef*)

**Remarks** Any number of  *value* arguments may be given. If **default** and another value is given, this value will be used if *arg0* is less than 0 or too large; otherwise, an error will oc­cur.

**choose1**

**Function** same as choose except *arg0* is 1-based. Choose1 returns the second argument *value1* for *arg0* = 1, the third argument *value2* when *arg0* = 2, etc.

**Syntax** *anyType* **choose1**( *int arg0, anyType value1, anyType value2, ... anyType valuen*)or  
*anyType* **choose1**( *int arg0, anyType value1, ... anyType valuen,* **default** *valueDef*)

**Remarks choose1** is a function that is well suited for use with daily system variables. For example, if a user wanted to denote different values for different days of the week, the following use of **choose1** could be implemented:

tuTC = choose1($dayOfWeek, MonTemp, TueTemp, . . . )

Note that for hourly data, the **hourval** function would be a better choice, because it doesn't require the explicit declaration of the $hour system variable.

**select**

**Function** contains Boolean-value pairs; returns the value associated with the first Boolean that evaluates to true (non-0).

**Syntax** *anyType ( Boolean arg1, anyType value1, Boolean arg2, anyType value2, ...* **default** *anyType)*  
(the **default** part is optional)

**Remark select** is a function that simulates if-then logic during simulation (for people famil­iar with C, it works much like a series of imbedded conditionals: (a?b:(a?b:c)) ).

**Examples** Select can be used to simulate a **dynamic** (run-time) **if-else statement**: :

gnPower = select( $isHoliday, HD\_GAIN, // if ($isHoliday)  
 default WD\_GAIN) // else

This technique can be combined with other functions to schedule items on a hourly and daily basis. For example, an internal gain that has different schedules for holi­days, weekdays, and weekends could be defined as follows:

// 24-hour lighting power schedules for weekend, weekday, holiday:  
#define WE\_LIGHT hourval( .024, .022, .021, .021, .021, .026, \  
 .038, .059, .056, .060, .059, .046, \  
 .045, .005, .005, .005, .057, .064, \  
 .064, .052, .050, .055, .044, .027 )  
  
#define WD\_LIGHT hourval( .024, .022, .021, .021, .021, .026, \  
 .038, .059, .056, .060, .059, .046, \  
 .045, .005, .005, .005, .057, .064, \  
 .064, .052, .050, .055, .044, .027 )  
  
#define HD\_LIGHT hourval( .024, .022, .021, .021, .021, .026, \  
 .038, .059, .056, .060, .059, .046, \  
 .045, .005, .500, .005, .057, .064, \  
 .064, .052, .050, .055, .044, .027 )  
  
// set power member of zone's GAIN object for lighting  
gnPower = BTU\_Elec( ZAREA\*0.1 ) \* // .1 kW/ft2 times...  
 select( $isHoliday, HD\_LIGHT, // Holidays  
 $isWeekend, WE\_LIGHT, // Saturday & Sunday  
 default WD\_LIGHT ); // Week Days

In the above, three subexpressions using **hourval** (next) are first defined as macros, for ease of reading and later change. Then, gnPower (the power member of a GAIN object) is set, using **select** to choose the appropriate one of the three **hourval** calls for the type of day. The expression for gnPower is a *live expression* with hourly variation, that is, CSE will evaluate it an set gnPower to the latest value each hour of the simulation. The variation comes from **hourval**, which varies hourly (also, $isHoliday and $isWeekend vary daily, but the faster variation determines the vari­ation of the result).

**hourval**

**Function** from a list of 24 values, returns the value corresponding to the hour of day.

**Syntax** *anyType hourval ( anyType value1, anyType value2, … anyType value24 )*

*anyType hourval ( anyType value1, anyType value2, …* **default** *anyType)*

**Remark hourval** is evaluated at runtime and uses the hour of the day being simulated to choose the corresponding value from the 24 suppplied values.

If less than 24 *value* arguments are given, **default** and another value (or expression) should be supplied to be used for hours not explicitly specified.

**Example** see **select**, just above.

**abs**

**Function** converts numeric to its absolute value

**Syntax** numeric **abs**( numeric val)

**sqrt**

**Function** Calculates and returns the positive square root of *val* (*val* must be ≥ 0).

**Syntax** *float* **sqrt** ( *float val*)

**exp**

**Function** Calculates and returns the exponential of *val* (= e*val*)

**Syntax** *float* **exp**( *float val*)

**logE**

**Function** Calculates and returns the base e logarithm of *val* (*val* must be ≥ 0).

**Syntax** *float* **logE**( *float val*)

**log10**

**Function** Calculates and returns the base 10 logarithm of *val* (*val* must be ≥ 0).

**Syntax** *float* **log10**( *float val*)

**sin**

**Function** Calculates and returns the sine of *val* (val in radians)

**Syntax** *float* **sin**( *float val*)

**sind**

**Function** Calculates and returns the sine of *val* (val in degrees)

**Syntax** *float* **sind**( *float val*)

**asin**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in radians) the arcsine of *val*

**Syntax** *float* **asin**( *float val*)

**asind**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in degrees) the arcsine of *val*

**Syntax** *float* **asind**( *float val*)

**cos**

**Function** Calculates and returns the cosine of *val* (val in radians)

**Syntax** *float* **cos**( *float val*)

**cosd**

**Function** Calculates and returns the cosine of *val* (val in degrees)

**Syntax** *float* **cosd**( *float val*)

**acos**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in radians) the arccosine of *val*

**Syntax** *float* **acos**( *float val*)

**acosd**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in degrees) the arccosine of *val*

**Syntax** *float* **acosd**( *float val*)

**tan**

**Function** Calculates and returns the tangent of *val* (val in radians)

**Syntax** *float* **tan**( *float val*)

**tand**

**Function** Calculates and returns the tangent of *val* (val in degrees)

**Syntax** *float* **tand**( *float val*)

**atan**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in radians) the arctangent of *val*

**Syntax** *float* **atan**( *float val*)

**atand**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in degrees) the arctangent of *val*

**Syntax** *float* **atand**( *float val*)

**atan2**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in radians) the arctangent of y/x (handling x = 0)

**Syntax** *float* **atan2**( *float y, float x*)

**atan2d**

**Function** Calculates and returns (in degrees) the arctangent of y/x (handling x = 0)

**Syntax** *float* **atan2d**( *float y, float x*)

**pow**

**Function** Calculates and returns *val* raised to the *x*th power (= *val*x). *val* and *x* cannot both be 0. If *val* < 0, *x* must be integral.

**Syntax** *float* **pow***( float val,numeric x*)

**enthalpy**

**Function** Returns enthalpy of moist air (Btu/lb) for dry bulb temperature (°F) and humidity ratio (lb/lb)

**Syntax** *float* **enthalpy***( float tDb, float w*)

**wFromDbWb**

**Function** Returns humidity ratio (lb/lb) of moist air from dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures (°F)

**Syntax** *float* **wFromDbWb***( float tDb, float tWb*)

**wFromDbRh**

**Function** Returns humidity ratio (lb/lb) of moist air from dry bulb temperature (°F) and relative humidity (0 – 1)

**Syntax** *float***wFromDbWb***( float tDb, float rh*)

TODO: test psychrometric functions 7-22-2011

**import**

**Function** Returns *float* read from import file.

**Syntax** *float* **import***( ?? arguments to be documented*)

**importStr**

**Function** Returns *string* read from import file.

**Syntax** *string* **importStr***( ?? arguments to be documented*)

**contin**

**Function** Returns continuous control value, e.g. for lighting control

**Syntax** *float* **contin***( float* mpf*, float* mlf, *float* sp, *float* val)

**Remark contin** is evaluated at runtime and returns a value in the range 0 – 1 ???

**Example**

TODO: complete documentation for contin() 7-26-2012

**stepped**

**Function** Returns stepped reverse-acting control value, e.g. for lighting control

**Syntax** *float* **stepped***( int* nsteps, *float* sp, *float* val)

**Remark stepped** is evaluated at runtime and returns a value in the range 0 – 1. If val <= 0, 1 is returned; if val >= sp, 0 is returned; otherwise, a stepped intermediate value is returned (see example)

**Example** **stepped**( 3, 12, val) returns

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *val* | *result* |
| val < 4 | 1 |
| 4 ≤ val < 8 | .667 |
| 8 ≤ val < 12 | .333 |
| val ≥ 12 | 0 |

### User-defined Functions

User defined functions have the format:

type FUNCTION name ( arg decls ) = expr ;

*Type* indicates the type of value the function returns, and can be:

INTEGER  
FLOAT  
STRING  
DOY (day of year date using month name and day; actually same as integer).

*Arg decls* indicates zero or more comma-separated argument declarations, each consisting of a *type* (as above) and the name used for the argument in *expr*.

*Expr* is an expression of (or convertible to) *type*.

The tradeoffs between using a user-defined function and a preprocessor macro (#define) include:

1. Function may be slightly slower, because its code is always kept separate and called, while the macro expansion is inserted directly in the input text, resulting in inline code.

2. Function may use less memory, because only one copy of it is stored no matter how many times it is called.

3. Type checking: the declared types of the function and its arguments allow CSE to perform additional checks.

Note that while macros require line-splicing ("\")to extend over one line, functions do not require it:

// Function returning number of days in ith month of year:  
DOY FUNCTION MonthLU (integer i) = choose1 ( i , Jan 31, Feb 28, Mar 31,  
 Apr 30, May 31, Jun 30,  
 Jul 31, Aug 31, Sep 30,  
 Oct 31, Nov 30, Dec 31 ) ;

// Equivalent preprocessor macro:  
#define MonthLU (i) = choose1 ( i , Jan 31, Feb 28, Mar 31, \   
 Apr 30, May 31, Jun 30, \  
 Jul 31, Aug 31, Sep 30, \  
 Oct 31, Nov 30, Dec 31 ) ;

### Probes

*Probes* provide a universal means of referencing data within the simulator. Probes permit using the input­table members of each object, as described in Section 5, as operands in expressions. In addition, most internal members can be probed; we will describe how to find their names shortly.

Three general ways of using probes are:

1. During input, to implement things like "make this window's width equal to 10% of the zone floor area" by using the zone's floor area in an expression:

wnWidth = @zone[1].znArea \* 0.1;

Here "@zone[1].znArea" is the probe.

2. During simulation. Probing during simulation, to make inputs be functions of conditions in the building or HVAC systems, is limited because most of the members of interest are updated *after* CSE has evaluated the user's expressions for the subhour or other time interval -- this is logically necessary since the expressions are inputs. (An exception is the weather data, but this is also avail­able through system variables such as $tDbO.)

However, a number of *prior subhour* values are available for probing, making it possible to imple­ment relationships like "the local heat output of this terminal is 1000 Btuh if the zone temperature last subhour was below 65, else 500":

tuMnLh = @znres["North"].S.prior.tAir < 65 ? 1000 : 500;

3. For output reports, allowing arbitrary data to be reported at subhourly, hourly, daily, monthly, or annual intervals. The REPORT class description in Section 5 describes the user-defined report type (UDT), for which you write the expression for the value to be reported. With probes, you can thus report almost any datum within CSE -- not just those values chosen for reporting when the program was designed. Even values calculated during the current subhour simulation can be probed and re­ported, because expressions for reports are evaluated after the subhour's calculations are per­formed.

Examples:

colVal = @airHandler["Hot"].ts; // report air handler supply temp

colVal = @terminal[NorthHot].cz; // terminal air flow to zone (Btuh/F)

The general form of a probe is

@ *className* [ *objName* ] . *member*

The initial @ is always necessary. And don't miss the period after the ].

*className* is the CLASS being probed

*objName* is the name of the specific object of the class; alternately, a numeric subscript is allowed. Generally, the numbers correspond to the objects in the order created. [ *objName* ] can be omitted for the TOP class, which has only one member, Top.

*member* is the name of the particular member being probed. This must be exactly correct. For some inputtable members, the probe name is not the same as the input name given in Section 5, and there are many probe-able members not described in Section 55.

How do you find out what the probe-able member names are? CSE will display the a list of the latest class and member names if invoked with the -p switch. Use the command line

CSE -p >probes.txt

to put the displayed information into the file PROBES.TXT, then print the file or examine it with a text editor.

A portion of the -p output looks like:

@exportCol[1..]. I R owner: export  
 name I R string constant  
 colHead I R string input time  
 colGap I R integer number input time  
 colWid I R integer number input time  
 colDec I R integer number input time  
 colJust I R integer number constant  
 colVal I R un-probe-able end of each subhour  
 nxColi I R integer number constant

@holiday[1..]. I   
 name I string constant  
 hdDateTrue I integer number constant  
 hdDateObs I integer number constant  
 hdOnMonday I integer number constant

In the above "exportCol" and "holiday" are class names, and "name", "colHead", "colGap", . . . are member names for class exportCol. Some members have multiple names separated by .'s, or they may contain an additional subscript. To probe one of these, type all of the names and punctuation exactly as shown (except capitalization may differ); if an additional subscript is shown, give a number in the specified range. An "I" designates an "input" parameter, an R means "runtime" parameter. The "owner" is the class of which this class is a subclass.

The data type and variation of each member is also shown. Note that *variation*, or how often the member changes, is shown here. (*Variability*, or how often an expression assigned to the member may change, is given for the inputtable members in Section 5.) Members for which an "end of" variation is shown can be probed only for use in reports. A name described as "un-probe-able" is a structure or something not convertible to an integer, float, or string.

*hidden by rob 7-26-92: believe this is useless without member names; full detail is too long to put here; write an appendix B.*

The following is a list of all of the top-level internal members (some of these members, like ahU, are obsolete):

@top. I R   
@zone[1..]. I R   
@izXfer[1..]. I R   
@gain[1..]. I R owner: zone  
@meter[1..]. I R   
@ahu[1..]. I R   
@terminalx[1..]. I R owner: zone  
@terminal[1..]. I R owner: zone  
@airHandler[1..]. I R   
@perimeter[1..]. I owner: zone  
@surface[1..]. I owner: zone  
 sgdist[0-4].targTy I integer number run start time  
 sgdist[0-4].targTi I integer number run start time  
 sgdist[0-4].f[0] I number monthly-hourly  
 sgdist[0-4].f[1] I number monthly-hourly  
@door[1..]. I owner: surface  
 sgdist[0-4].targTy I integer number run start time  
 sgdist[0-4].targTi I integer number run start time  
 sgdist[0-4].f[0] I number monthly-hourly  
 sgdist[0-4].f[1] I number monthly-hourly  
@window[1..]. I owner: surface  
 sgdist[0-4].targTy I integer number run start time  
 sgdist[0-4].targTi I integer number run start time  
 sgdist[0-4].f[0] I number monthly-hourly  
 sgdist[0-4].f[1] I number monthly-hourly  
@shade[1..]. I R owner: window  
@sgdist[1..]. I owner: window  
@construction[1..]. I   
@layer[1..]. I owner: construction  
@material[1..]. I   
  
@reportFile[1..]. I   
@export file[1..]. I   
@report[1..]. I owner: reportFile  
@export[1..]. I owner: export file  
@reportCol[1..]. I R owner: report  
@exportCol[1..]. I R owner: export  
  
@holiday[1..]. I   
@znRes[1..]. R   
@zhx[1..]. R owner: zone  
@xsurf[1..]. R   
@mass[1..]. R   
@massType[1..]. R

*hidden by rob, 7-26-92: This info should be part of annotation of -p report in appendix B. And, it is stale.*

Examples of subscripts of all arrays within records:

window[].sgdist[]: used from 0 to window.nsgdist-1; entries 0 and 1 are supplied by the program ...(explain); entries 2 up result, in order, from SGDIST statement groups for the window in the input file.

mass[].bc[]: characteristics and heat flows for surfaces of mass. bc[0] = inside surface, bc[1] = outside.

surface[].sgdist[].f[]: f[0] is winter solar coupling fraction; f[1] is summer.

### Variation Frequencies Revisited

At risk of beating the topic to death, we're going to review once more the frequencies with which a CSE value can change (*variations)*, with some comments on the corresponding *variabilities*.

subhourly changes in each "subhour" used in simulation. Subhours are commonly 15-minute intervals for models using znModel=CNE or 2-minute intervals for CSE znModels.

hourly changes every simulated hour. The simulated weather and many other aspects of the simulation change hourly; it is customary to schedule setpoint changes, HVAC system operation, etc. in whole hours.

daily changes at each simulated midnite.

monthly changes between simulated months.

monthly-hourly, or "hourly on first day of each month"

changes once an hour on the first day of each month; the 24 hourly values from the first day of the month are used for the rest of the month. This variation and variability is used for data dependent on the sun's position, to save calculation time over computing it every hour of every day.

run start time value is derived from other inputs before simulation begins, then does not change.

Members that cannot change during the simulation but which are not needed to derive other values before the simulation begins have "run start time" *variability*.

input time value is known before CSE starts to check data and derive "run start time" values.

Expressions with "input time" variation may be used in many members that cannot accept any variation during the run. Many members documented in Section 5 as having "constant" variability may actually accept expressions with "input time" variation; to find out, try it: set the member to an expression containing a proposed probe and see if an er­ror message results.

"Input time" differs from "constant" in that it includes object names (forward references are allowed, and resolved just before other data checks) and probes that are forward ref­erences to constant values.

constant does not vary. But a "constant" member of a class denoted as R (with no I) in the probes report produced by CSE -p is actually not available until run start time.

Also there are end-of varieties of all of the above; these are values computed during simulation: end of each hour, end of run, etc. Such values may be reported (using a probe in a UDT report), but will produce an error message if probed in an expression for an input member value.Page break field here (33)

### Probes: Issues and Cautions

Watch yourself when using znRes[ ].prior when combined with AUTOSIZE – there is no prior!

# Input Data

This section describes the input for each CSE class (object type). The general concepts used here are described in Section 5. For each object you wish to define, the usual input consists of the class name, your name for the particular object (usually), and zero or more member value statements of the form *name=expression.* The name of each subsection of this section is a class name (HOLIDAY, MATERIAL, CONSTRUCTION, etc.). The object name, if given, follows the class name; it is the first thing in each description (hdName, matName, conName, etc.). Exception: no statement is used to create or begin the predefined top-level object "Top" (of class TOP); its members are given without introduction.

After the object name, each member's description is introduced with a line of the form *name=type. Type* indicates the appropriate expression type for the value:

*float*

*int*

*string*

*\_\_\_\_ name* (object name for specified type of object)

*choice*

*date*

These types discussed in Section 4.6.1.

Each member's description continues with a table of the form

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | x > 0 | wnHeight \* wnWidth | No | constant |

*Units* units of measure (lb., ft, Btu, etc.) where applicable

*Legal Range* limits of valid range for numeric inputs; valid choices for *choice* members, etc.

*Default* value assumed if member not given; applicable only if not required

*Required* YES if you must give this member

*Variability* how often the given expression can change: hourly, daily, etc. See Sections 4.3.3, 4.5.2, and 4.6.8.

## TOP Members

The top-level data items (TOP members) control the simulation process or contain data that applies to the modeled building as a whole. No statement is used to begin or create the TOP object; these statements can be given anywhere in the input (they do, however, terminate any other objects being specified -- ZONEs, REPORTs, etc.).

### TOP General Data Items

doMainSim=*choice* Specifies whether the simulation is performed when a Run command is encountered. See also doAutoSize.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NO,YES | YES | No | constant |

begDay=*date* Date specifying the beginning day of the simulation performed when a Run com­mand is encountered. See further discussion under endDay (next).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | Jan 1 | No | constant |

endDay=*date* Date specifying the ending day of the simulation performed when a Run command is encountered.

The program simulates 365 days at most. If begDay and endDay are the same, 1 day is simulated. If begDay precedes endDay in calendar sequence, the simulation is performed normally and covers begDay through endDay inclusive. If begDay follows endDay in calendar sequence, the simulation is performed across the year end, with Jan 1 immediately following Dec 31.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | Dec 31 | No | constant |

jan1DoW=*choice* Day of week on which January 1 falls.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Sun  Mon  Tue  Wed  Thu  Fri  Sat | THU | No | constant |

workDayMask=*int TODO*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | Mon-fri? | No | constant |

wuDays=*int* Number of "warm-up" days used to initialize the simulator. Simulator initialization is required because thermal mass temperatures are set to arbitrary values at the beginning of the simulation. Actual mass temperatures must be established through simulation of a few days before thermal loads are accumu­lated. Heavier buildings require more warm-up; the default values are adequate for conventional construction.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x*  0 | 7 | No | constant |

nSubSteps=*int* Number of subhour steps used per hour in the simulation. 4 is the time-honored value for models using CNE zones. A value of 30 is typically for CSE zone models.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 4 | No | constant |

tol=*float* Endtest convergence tolerance for internal iteration in CNE models (no effect for CSE models) Small values for the toler­ance cause more accurate simulations but slower performance. The user may wish to use a high number during the initial design process (to quicken the runs) and then lower the tolerance for the final design (for better accuracy). Values other than .001 have not been explored.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | .001 | No | constant |

humTolF=*float* Specifies the convergence tolerance for humidity calculations in CNE models (no effect in for CSE models), relative to the tol­erance for temperature calculations. A value of .0001 says that a humidity differ­ence of .0001 is about as significant as a temperature difference of one degree. Note that this is multiplied internally by "tol"; to make an overall change in toler­ances, change "tol" only.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | .0001 | No |  |

ebTolMon=*float* Monthly energy balance error tolerance for internal consistency checks. Smaller values are used for testing the internal consistency of the simulator; values some­what larger than the default may be used to avoid error messages when it is de­sired to continue working despite a moderate degree of internal inconsistency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 0.0001 | No | constant |

ebTolDay=*float* Daily energy balance error tolerance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 0.0001 | No | constant |

ebTolHour=*float* Hourly energy balance error tolerance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 0.0001 | No | constant |

ebTolSubhr=*float* Sub-hourly energy balance error tolerance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 0.0001 | No | constant |

humMeth=*choice* Developmental zone humidity computation method choice for CNE models (no effect for CSE models).

ROB Rob's backward difference method. Works well within limita­tions of backward difference approach.

PHIL Phil's central difference method. Should be better if perfected, but initialization at air handler startup is unresolved, and ringing has been observed.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ROB PHIL | ROB | No | constant |

dflExH=*float* Default exterior surface (air film) conductance used for opaque and glazed sur­faces exposed to ambient conditions in the absence of explicit specification.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | 2.64 | No | constant |

bldgAzm=*float* Reference compass azimuth (0 = north, 90 = east, etc.). All zone orientations (and therefore surface orientations) are relative to this value, so the entire build­ing can be rotated by changing bldgAzm only. If a value outside the range 0°  *x* < 360° is given, it is normalized to that range.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ° (degrees) | unrestricted | 0 | No | constant |

elevation=*float* Elevation of the building site. Used internally for the computation of barometric pressure and air density of the location.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* 0 | 0 (sea level) | No | constant |

runTitle=*string* Run title for the simulation. Appears in report footers, export headers, and in the title lines to the INP, LOG, and ERR built-in reports (these appear by default in the primary report file; the ERR report also appears in the error message file, if one is created).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | blank (no title) | No | constant |

runSerial=*int* Run serial number for the simulation. Increments on each run in a session; appears in report footers. TODO: in future will be saved to status file.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0  *x*  999 | 0 | No | constant |

### TOP Daylight Saving Time Items

Daylight savings starts by default at 2:00 a.m. of the second Sunday in March. Internally, hour 3 (2:00-3:00 a.m.) is skipped and reports for this day show only 23 hours. Daylight savings ends by default at 2:00 a.m. of the first Sunday of November; for this day 25 hours are shown on reports. CSE fetches weather data using standard time but uses daylight savings time to calculate variable expressions (and thus all schedules).

DT=*choice* Whether Daylight Savings Time is to be used for the current run.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes  No | YES | No | constant |

DTbegDay=*date* Start day for daylight saving time (assuming DT=Yes)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | *second Sunday in March* | No | constant |

DTendDay=*date* End day for daylight saving time (assuming DT=Yes)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | *first Sunday in November* | No | constant |

### TOP Weather Data Items

TODO ??Add material about STD files? Probably not functional, don’t include?

The following system variables (4.6.4) are determined from the weather file for each simulated hour:

$radBeam beam irradiance on tracking surface (integral for hour, Btu/ft2).

$radDiff diffuse irradiance on a horizontal surface (integral for hour, Btu/ft2).

$tDbO dry bulb temp (F).

$tWbO wet bulb temp (F).

$wO humidity ratio

$windDirDeg wind direction (degrees, NOT RADIANS; 0=N, 90=E).

$windSpeed wind speed (mph).

The following are the terms determined from the weather file for internal use, and can be referenced with the probes shown.

@Top.depressWb Wet bulb depression (F).

@Top.windSpeedSquared Wind speed squared (mph2).

wfName=*string*Weather file path name for simulation. The file should be in the current directory, in the directory CSE.EXE was read from, or in a directory on the operating system PATH. (?? Temporarily, backslash (\) characters in path names must be doubled to work properly (e.g. "\\wthr\\cz01.cec"). This will be corrected.).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | file name, path optional |  | Yes | constant |

skyModel=*choice* Selects sky model used to determine relative amounts of direct and diffuse irradi­ance.

ISOTROPIC traditional isotropic sky model

ANISOTROPIC Hay anisotropic model

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Isotropic  ANISOTROPIC | ANISOTROPIC | No | constant |

The reference temperature and humidity are used to calculate a humidity ratio assumed in air specific heat calculations. The small effect of changing humidity on the specific heat of air is generally ignored in the inter­ests of speed, but the user can control the humidity whose specific heat is used through the refTemp and refRH inputs.

refTemp=*float* Reference temperature (see above paragraph).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* 0 | 60 | No | constant |

refRH=*float* Reference relative humidity (see above).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0  *x*  1 | 0.6 | No | constant |

grndRefl =float Global ground reflectivity, used except where other value specified with sfGrndRefl or wnGrndRefl. This reflectivity is used in computing the reflected beam and diffuse radiation reaching the surface in question. .

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0  *x*  1 | 0.2 | No | Monthly-Hourly |

The following values modify weather file data, permitting varying the simulation without making up special weather files. For example, to simulate without the effects of wind, use windF = 0; to halve the effects of diffuse solar radiation, use radDiffF = 0.5. Note that the default values for windSpeedMin and windF result in modification of weather file wind values unless other values are specified.

windSpeedMin=*float* Minimum value for wind speed

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| mph | *x* 0 | 0.5 | No | constant |

windF=*float* Wind Factor: multiplier for wind speeds read from weather file. windF is applied *after* windSpeedMin. Note that windF does *not* effect infiltration rates calculated by the Sherman-Grimsrud model (see e.g. ZONE.infELA). However, windF does modify AirNet flows (see IZXFER).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 0.25 | No | constant |

terrainClass=*int* Specifies characteristics of ground terrain in the project region.

1 ocean or other body of water with at least 5 km unrestriced expanse

2 flat terrain with some isolated obstacles (buildings or trees well separated)

3 rural areas with low buildings, trees, etc.

4 urban, industrial, or forest areas

5 center of large city

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 1 *x* 5 | 4 | No | constant |

TODO: document wind speed modification

radBeamF=*float* Multiplier for direct normal (beam) irradiance

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 1 | No | constant |

radDiffF=*float* Multiplier for diffuse horizonal irradiance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 1 | No | constant |

### TOP Report Data Items

These items are used in page-formatted report output files. See REPORTFILE, Section 5.245.21, and RE­PORT, Section 5.25.

repHdrL=*string* Report left header. Appears at the upper left of each report page unless page for­matting (rfPageFmt) is OFF. If combined length of repHdrL and repHdrR is too large for the page width, one or both will be truncated.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *blank* | No | constant?? |

repHdrR=*string* Report right header. Appears at the upper right of each report page unless page formatting (rfPageFmt) is OFF. If combined length of repHdrL and repHdrR is too large for the page width, one or both will be truncated.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *blank* (no right header) | No | constant?? |

repLPP=*int* Total lines per page to be assumed for reports. Number of lines used for text (including headers and footers) is repLPP - repTopM - repBotM.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| lines | *x* 50 | 66 | No | constant?? |

repTopM=*int* Number of lines to be skipped at the top of each report page (prior to header).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| lines | 0  *x*  12 | 3 | No | constant |

repBotM=*int* Number of lines reserved at the bottom of each report page. repBotM determines the position of the footer on the page (blank lines after the footer are not actually written).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| lines | 0 *x* 12 | 3 | No | constant |

repCPL=*int* Characters per line for report headers and footers, user defined reports, and error messages. CSE writes simple ASCII files and assumes a fixed (not propor­tional) spaced printer font. Many of the built-in reports now (July 1992) assume a line width of 132 columns.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| characters | 78 *x* 132 | 78 | No | constant |

repTestPfx=*string* Report test prefix. Appears at beginning of report lines that are expected to differ from prior runs. This is useful for “hiding” lines from text comparison utilities in automated testing schemes. Note: the value specified with command line -x takes precedence over this input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *blank* | No | constant?? |

### TOP Autosizing

doAutoSize=*choice* Controls invocation of autosizing step prior to simulation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | YES, NO | NO | No | constant |

auszTol=*float*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | .01 | No | constant |

heatDsTDbO=*float*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F |  | 0 | No | hourly |

heatDsTWbO=*float*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F |  | 0 | No | hourly |

coolDsMo=*??*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F |  | .01 | No | hourly |

### TOP Debug Reporting

verbose=*int* Controls verbosity of screen remarks. Most possible remarks are generated during autosizing of CNE models. Little or no effect in CSE models. TODO: document options

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 – 5 ? | 1 | No | constant |

The following dbgPrintMask values provide bitwise control of addition of semi-formated internal results to the run report file. The values and format of debugging reports are modified as required for testing purposes. TODO: document options

dbgPrintMaskC=*int* Constant portion of debug reporting control.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 0 | No | constant |

dbgPrintMask=int Hourly portion of debug reporting control (generally an expression that evaluates to non-0 only on days or hours of interest).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 0 | No | hourly |

## HOLIDAY

HOLIDAY objects define holidays. Holidays have no inherent effect, but input expressions can test for holidays via the $DOWH, $isHoliday, $isHoliTrue, $isWeHol, and $isBegWeek system variables (4.6.4).

Examples and the list of default holidays are given after the member descriptions.

*hdName is required in the program. WHY? 7-92.*

hdName Name of holiday: if given, must follow the word HOLIDAY. Necessary only if the HOLIDAY object is referenced later with another statement, for example in a LIKE clause or with ALTER; however, we suggest always naming all objects for clearer error messages and future flexibility.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | YesNo | constant |

A holiday may be specified by date or via a rule such as "Fourth Thursday in November". To specify by date, give hdDateTrue, and also hdDateObs or hdOnMonday if desired. To specify by rule, give all three of hdCase, hdMon, and hdDow.

hdDateTrue*=date* The true date of a holiday, even if not celebrated on that day.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | *blank* | No | constant |

hdDateObs*=date* The date that a holiday will be observed. Allowed only if hdDateTrue given and hdOnMonday not given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | *hdDateTrue* | No | constant |

hdOnMonday*=choice* If YES, holiday is observed on the following Monday if the true date falls on a weekend. Allowed only if hdDateTrue given and hdDateObs not given.

Note: there is no provision to celebrate a holiday that falls on a Saturday on *Friday* (as July 4 was celebrated in 1992).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes  No | YES | No | constant |

hdCase*=choice* Week of the month that the holiday is observed. hdCase, hdMon, and hdDow may be given only if hdDateTrue, hdDateObs, and hdOnMonday are not given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | First Second Third Fourth Last | FIRST | No | constant |

hdMon*=choice* Month that the holiday is observed.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec | *none* | required if hdCase given | constant |

hdDow*=choice* Day of the week that the holiday is observed.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednes­day, Thursday, Friday, Saturday | MONDAY | required if hdCase given | constant |

endHoliday Indicates the end of the holiday definition. Alternatively, the end of the holiday definition can be indicated by "END" or simply by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

Examples of valid HOLIDAY object specifications:

Holiday on May first, observed date moved to following Monday if the first falls on a weekend (hdOnMonday defaults Yes).

HOLIDAY MAYDAY;  
 hdDateTrue = May 1;

Holiday on May 1, observed on May 3.

HOLIDAY MAYDAY;  
 hdDateTrue = May 1;  
 hdDateObs = May 3;

Holiday observed on May 1 even if on a weekend.

HOLIDAY MAYDAY;  
 hdDateTrue = May 1;  
 hdOnMonday = No;

Holiday observed on Wednesday of third week of March

HOLIDAY HYPOTHET;  
 hdCase = third;  
 hdDow = Wed;  
 hdMon = MAR

As with reports, Holidays are automatically generated for a standard set of Holidays. The following are the default holidays automatically defined by CSE:

New Year's Day \*January 1   
M L King Day \*January 15   
President's Day 3rd Monday in February  
Memorial Day last Monday in May  
Fourth of July \*July 4  
Labor Day 1st Monday in September  
Columbus Day 2nd Monday in October  
Veterans Day \*November 11  
Thanksgiving 4th Thursday in November  
Christmas \*December 25

*\* observed on the following Monday if falls on a weekend, except as otherwise noted:*

If a particular default holiday is not desired, it can be removed with a DELETE statement:

DELETE HOLIDAY Thanksgiving

DELETE HOLIDAY "Columbus Day" // Quotes necessary (due to space)

DELETE HOLIDAY "VETERANS DAY" // No case-sensitivity

Note that the name must be spelled *exactly* as listed above.

## MATERIAL

MATERIAL constructs an object of class MATERIAL that represents a building material or component for later reference a from LAYER (see below). A MATERIAL so defined need not be referenced. MATERIAL properties are defined in a consistent set of units (all lengths in feet), which in some cases differs from units used in tabulated data. Note that the convective and air film resistances for the inside wall surface is defined within the SURFACE statements related to conductances.

matName Name of material being defined; follows the word "MATERIAL".

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | Yes | constant |

matThk=*float* Thickness of material. If specified, matThk indicates the discreet thickness of a component as used in construction assemblies. If omitted, matThk indicates that the material can be used in any thickness; the thickness is then specified in each LAYER using the material (see below).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* > 0 | (omitted) | No | constant |

matCond=*float* Conductivity of material. Note that conductivity is *always* stated for a 1 foot thickness, even when matThk is specified; if the conductance is known for a spe­cific thickness, an expression can be used to derive matCond.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh-ft/ft2-F | *x*  0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

matCondT=*float* Temperature at which matCond is rated. See matCondCT (next).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x*  0 | 70 °F | No | constant |

matCondCT=*float* Coefficient for temperature adjustment of matCond in the forward difference surface conduction model. Each hour (not subhour), the conductivity of layers using this material are adjusted as follows  
  
 lrCond = matCond \* (1 + matCondCT\*(Tlayer – matCondT))

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F-1 |  | 0 | No | constant |

Note: A typical value of matCondCT for fiberglass batt insulation is 0.00418 °F-1

matSpHt=*float* Specific heat of material.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/lb-F | *x* 0 | 0 (thermally massless) | No | constant |

matDens=*float* Density of material.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| lb/ft3 | *x*  0 | 0 (massless) | No | constant |

matRNom=*float* Nominal R-value per foot of material. Appropriate for insulation materials only and *used for documentation only*. If specified, the current material is taken to have a nominal R-value that contributes to the reported nominal R-value for a construction. As with matCond, matRNom is *always* stated for a 1 foot thickness, even when matThk is specified; if the nominal R-value is known for a specific thickness, an expression can be used to derive matRNom.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2-F/Btuh | *x* 0 | (omitted) | No | constant |

endMaterial Optional to indicate the end of the material. Alternatively, the end of the material definition can be indicated by "END" or simply by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## CONSTRUCTION

CONSTRUCTION constructs an object of class CONSTRUCTION that represents a light weight or mas­sive ceiling, wall, floor, or mass assembly (mass assemblies cannot, obviously, be lightweight). Once defined, CONSTRUCTIONs can be referenced from SURFACEs (below). A defined CONSTRUCTION need not be referenced. Each CONSTRUCTION is optionally followed by LAYERs, which define the constituent LAYERs of the construction.

conName Name of construction. Required for reference from SURFACE and DOOR ob­jects, below.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | Yes | constant |

conU=*float* U-value for the construction (NOT including surface (air film) conductances; see SURFACE statements). If omitted, one or more LAYERs must immediately fol­low to specify the LAYERs that make up the construction. If specified, no LAYERs can follow.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | *calculated from LAYERs* | if omitted, LAYERs must follow | constant |

endConstruction Optional to indicates the end of the CONSTRUCTION. Alternatively, the end of the CONSTRUCTION definition can be indicated by "END" or by beginning an­other object If END or endConstruction is used, it should follow the construc­tion's LAYER subobjects, if any.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### LAYER

LAYER constructs a subobject of class LAYER belonging to the current CONSTRUCTION. LAYER is not recognized except immediately following CONSTRUCTION or another LAYER. The members represent one layer (that optionally includes framing) within the CONSTRUCTION.

The layers should be specified in inside to outside order. TODO: this order is unfortunate!

A framed layer (lrFrmMat and lrFrmFrac given) is modeled by creating a homogenized material with weighted combined conductivity and volumetric heat capacity. Caution: it is generally preferable to model framed constructions using two separate surfaces (one with framing, one without). At most one framed layer (lrFrmMat and lrFrmFrac given) is allowed per construction.

The layer thickness may be given by lrThk, or matThk of the material, or matThk of the framing material if any. The thickness must be specified at least one of these three places; if specified in more than one place and not consistent, an error message occurs.

lrName Name of layer (follows "LAYER"). Required only if the LAYER is later refer­enced in another object, for example with LIKE or ALTER; however, we suggest naming all objects for clearer error messages and future flexibility.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *None* | No | constant |

lrMat=*matName* Name of primary MATERIAL in layer.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *MATERIAL* | *none* | Yes | constant |

lrThk=*float* Thickness of layer.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default/Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* > 0 | Required if *matThk* not specified in referenced *lrMat* | constant |

lrFrmMat=*matName* Name of framing MATERIAL in layer, if any. At most one layer with lrFrmMat is allowed per CONSTRUCTION. See caution above regarding framed-layer model.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a MATERIAL | *no framed layer* | No | constant |

lrFrmFrac=*float* Fraction of layer that is framing. Must be specified if frmMat is specified. See caution above regarding framed-layer model.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | *no framed layer* | Required if *lrFrmMat* specified, else disallowed | constant |

endLayer Optional end-of-LAYER indicator; LAYER definition may also be indicated by "END" or just starting the definition of another LAYER or other object.

## GLAZETYPE

GLAZETYPE constructs an object of class GLAZETYPE that represents a glazing type for use in WINDOWs.

gtName Name of glazetype. Required for reference fromWINDOW ob­jects, below.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | Yes | constant |

gtModel=*choice* Selects model to be used for WINDOWs based on this GLAZETYPE.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | SHGC ASHWAT | SHGC | No | constant |

gtU=*float* Glazing conductance (U-factor without surface films, therefore not actually a U-factor but a C-factor). Used as wnU default; an error message will be issued if the U value is not given in the window (wnU) nor in the glazeType (gtU). TODO: rename gtC? (Also wnU s/b wnC?) 7-2011

Preferred Approach: To use accurately with standard winter rated U-factor from ASHRAE or NFRC enter as:

gtU = (1/((1/U-factor)-0.85)

Where 0.85 is the sum of the interior (0.68) and exterior (0.17) design air film resistances assumed for rating window U-factors. Enter wnInH (usually 1.5=1/0.68) instead of letting it default. Enter the wnExH or let it default. It is important to use this approach if the input includes gnFrad for any gain term. Using approach 2 below will result in an inappropriate internal gain split at the window.

Approach 2. Enter gtU=U-factor and let the wnInH and wnExH default. This approach systematically underestimates the window U-factor because it adds the wnExfilm resistance to 1/U-factor thereby double counting the exterior film resistance. This approach will also yield incorrect results for gnFrad internal gain since the high wnInH will put almost all the gain back in the space.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | *none* | No | constant |

gtUNFRC=*float* Fenestration system (including frame) U-factor evaluated at NFRC heating conditions. For ASHWAT windows, a value for the NFRC U-factor is required, set via gtUNFRC or wnUNFRC.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | *none* | No | constant |

gtSHGC=*float* Glazing Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: fraction of normal beam insolation which gets through glass to space inside. We recommend using this to represent the glass normal transmissivity characteristic only, before shading and framing effects

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | *none* | Yes | Constant |

gtSMSO=*float* SHGC multiplier with shades open. May be overriden in the specific window input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | 1.0 | No | Monthly - Hourly |

gtSMSC=*float* SHGC multiplier with shades closed. May be overriden in the specific window input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | gtSMSO  (no shades) | No | Monthly - Hourly |

gtFMult=*float* Framing multiplier used if none given in window, for example .9 if frame and mullions reduce the solar gain by 10%. Default of 1.0 implies frame/mullion effects allowed for in gtSHGC's or always specified in Windows.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | gtSHGCO | No | Monthly - Hourly |

gtPySHGC =*float* Four float values separated by commas. Coefficients for incidence angle SHGC multiplier polynomial applied to gtSHGC to determine beam transmissivity at angles of incidence other than 90 degrees. The values are coefficients for first through fourth powers of the cosine of the incidence angle; there is no constant part. An error message will be issued if the coefficients do not add to one. They are used in the following computation:

angle = incidence angle of beam radiation, measured from normal to glass.

cosI = cos( angle)

angMult = a\*cosI + b\*cosI^2 + c\*cosI^3 + d\*cosI^4

beamXmisvty = gtSHGCO \* angMult (shades open)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| float | *any* | none | Yes | Constant |

gtDMSHGC=*float* SHGC diffuse multiplier, applied to gtSHGC to determine transmissivity for diffuse radiation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | none | yes | Constant |

gtDMRBSol=*float* SHGC diffuse multiplier, applied to qtSHGC to determine transmissivity for diffuse radiation reflected back out the window. Misnamed as a reflectance. Assume equal to DMSHGC if no other data available.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | none | yes | Constant |

gtNGlz=*int* Number of glazings in the Glazetype (bare glass only, not including any interior or exterior shades).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 < x ≤ 4* | 2 | no | Constant |

gtExShd=*choice* Exterior shading type (ASHWAT only).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE  INSCRN | NONE | no | Constant |

gtInShd=*choice* Interior shade type (ASHWAT only).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE DRAPEMED | NONE | no | Constant |

gtDirtLoss=*float* Glazing dirt loss factor.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | 0 | no | Constant |

endGlazeType Optional to indicates the end of the Glazetype. Alternatively, the end of the GLAZETYPE definition can be indicated by "END" or by beginning an­other object

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## METER

A METER object is a user-defined "device" that records energy consumption of equipment as simulated by CSE. The user defines METERs with the desired names, then assigns energy uses of specific equip­ment to the desired meters using commands described under each equipment type's class description (AIRHANDLER, TERMINAL, etc.). Additional energy use from equipment not simulated by CSE (except optionally for its effect on heating and cooling loads) can also be charged to METERs (see GAIN). The data accumulated by meters can be reported at hourly, daily, monthly, and annual (run) inter­vals by using REPORTs and EXPORTs of type MTR.

Meters account for energy use in the following pre-defined categories, called *end uses*. The abbreviations in parentheses are used in MTR report headings (and for gnMeter input, below).

Total use  
Space Cooling Use (Clg)  
Space Heating Use - including heat pump compressor (Htg)  
Heat Pump Backup Heat (HPHtg)  
Domestic (Service) Hot Water Heating (DHW)  
Fans – AC and cooling ventilation (FanC)  
Fans – heating (FanH)  
Fans – IAQ venting (FanV)  
Fans -- other (Fan)  
HVAC Auxiliary - not including fans (Aux)  
Process Energy (Proc)  
Lighting (Lit)  
Receptacles (Rcp)  
Exterior (Ext)  
Refrigeration (Refr)  
Dish washing (Dish)  
Clothes drying (Dry)  
Clothes washing (Wash)  
Cooking (Cook)  
User defined 1 (User1)  
User defined 2 (User2)

The user has complete freedom over how many meters are defined and how equipment is assigned to them. At one extreme, a single meter "Electricity" could be defined and have all of electrical uses as­signed to it. On the other hand, definition of separate meters "Elect\_Fan1", "Elect\_Fan2", and so forth allows accounting of the electricity use for individual pieces of equipment. Various groupings are possi­ble: for example, in a building with several air handlers, one could separate the energy consumption of the fans from the coils, or one could separate the energy use by air handler, or both ways, depending on the information desired from the run.

The members which assign energy use to meters include:

GAIN: gnMeter, gnEndUse  
ZONE: xfanMtr  
IZXFER: izfanMtr  
RSYS: rsElecMtr, rsFuelMtr  
DHWSYS  
DHWHEATER  
DHWPUMP  
DHWLOOPPUMP  
TERMINAL: tuhcMtr, tfanMtr  
AIRHANDLER: sfanMtr, rfanMtr, ahhcMtr, ahccMtr,   
 ahhcAuxOnMtr, ahhcAuxOffMtr, ahhcAuxFullOnMtr, ahhcAuxOnAtAllMtr,   
 ahccAuxOnMtr, ahccAuxOffMtr, ahccAuxFullOnMtr, ahccAuxOnAtAllMtr  
BOILER: blrMtr, blrpMtr, blrAuxOnMtr, blrAuxOffMtr, blrAuxFullOnMtr, blrAuxOnAtAllMtr  
CHILLER: chMtr, chppMtr, chcpMtr,   
 chAuxOnMtr, chAuxOffMtr, chAuxFullOnMtr, chAuxOnAtAllMtr  
TOWERPLANT: tpMtr

The end use can be specified by the user only for GAINs; in other cases it is hard-wired to Clg, Htg, FanC, FanH, FanV, Fan, or Aux as appropriate.

mtrName Name of meter: required for assigning energy uses to the meter elsewhere.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | Yes | constant |

Undocumented: mtrRate, mtrDemandRate

endMeter Indicates the end of the meter definition. Alternatively, the end of the meter definition can be indicated by the declaration of another object or by END.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## ZONE

ZONE constructs an object of class ZONE, which describes an area of the building to be modeled as having a uniform condition. ZONEs are large, complex objects and can have many subobjects that de­scribe associated surfaces, shading devices, HVAC equipment, etc.

### ZONE General Members

znName Name of zone. Enter after the word ZONE; no "=" is used.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | Yes | constant |

znModel=*choice* Selects model for zone.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | CNE CZM UZM | CNE | No | constant |

znArea=*float* Nominal zone floor area.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

znVol=*float* Nominal zone volume.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft3 | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

znFloorZ=*float* Nominal zone floor height relative to arbitrary 0 level. Used re determination of vent heights TODO

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | unrestricted | *0* | No | constant |

znCeilingHt=*float* Nominal zone ceiling height relative to zone floor (typically 8 – 10 ft).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* > 0 | *znVol / znArea* | No | constant |

znEaveZ=*float* Nominal eave height above ground level. Used re calculation of local surface wind speed. This in turn influences outside convection coefficients in some surface models and wind-driven air leakage.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* 0 | *znFloorZ + infStories\*8* | No | constant |

znCAir*=float* Zone "air" heat capacity: represents heat capacity of air, furniture, "light" walls, and everything in zone except surfaces surfaces having heat capacity (that is, non-QUICK surfaces).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/F | *x* 0 | 3.5  *znArea* | No | constant |

znAzm=*float* Zone azimuth with respect to bldgAzm. All surface azimuths are relative to znAzm, so that the zone can be rotated by changing this member only. Values outside the range 0 to 360 are normalized to that range.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| degrees | unrestricted | 0 | No | constant |

znSC=*float* Zone shade closure. Determines insolation through windows (see WINDOW members *wnSCSO* and *wnSCSC*) and solar gain distribution: see SGDIST mem­bers *sgFSO* and *sgFSC*. 0 represents shades open; 1 represents shades closed; inter­mediate values are allowed. An hourly variable CSE expression may be used to schedule shade closure as a function of weather, time of year, previous interval HVAC use or zone temperature, etc.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 1 when cooling was used in *previous* hour, else 0 | No | hourly |

The following apply to *znModel =* CZM.

znTH=*float* Heating set point

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* 0 |  |  | hourly |

znTD=*float* Desired set point (temperature maintained with ventilation if possible).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* 0 |  |  | hourly |

znTC=*float* Cooling set point

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* 0 |  |  | Hourly |

znQMxH=*float* Heating capacity at current conditions

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* 0 |  |  | hourly |

znQMxHRated=*float* Rated heating capacity

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* 0 |  |  | constant |

znQMxC=*float* Cooling capacity at current conditions

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* ≤0 |  |  | hourly |

znQMxCRated=*float* Rated cooling capacity

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* ≤0 |  |  | constant |

The following provide parameters for comfort calculations

znComfClo=*float* Occupant clothing resistance

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| clo |  |  |  | subhourly ?? |

znComfMet=*float* Occupant metabolic rate

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| met | *x* 0 |  |  | hourly |

znComfAirV=*float* Nominal air velocity used for comfort model

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 |  | No | Hourly |

znComfRh=*float* Nominal zone relative humidity used for comfort model

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 ≤x ≤ |  | No | hourly |

### ZONE Infiltration

The following control a simplified air change plus leakage area model. The Sherman-Grimsrud model is used to derive air flow rate from leakage area and this rate is added to the air changes specified with infAC. Note that TOP.windF does *not* modify calculated infiltration rates, since the Sherman-Grimsrud model uses its own modifiers. See also AirNet models available via IZXFER.

infAC=*float* Zone infiltration air changes per hour.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| 1/hr | *x* 0 | 0.5 | No | hourly |

infELA=*float* Zone effective leakage area (ELA).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| in2 | *x* 0 | 0.0 | No | hourly |

infShld=*int* Zone local shielding class, used in derivation of local wind speed for ELA infiltration model, wind-driven AirNet leakage, and exterior surface coefficients. infShld values are --

1 no obstructions or local shielding

2 light local shielding with few obstructions

3 moderate local shielding, some obstructions within two house heights

4 heavy shielding, obstructions around most of the perimeter

5 very heavy shielding, large obstructions surrounding the perimeter within two house heights

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 1 *x* 5 | 3 | No | constant |

infStories=*int* Number of stories in zone, used in ELA model.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 1 *x* 3 | 1 | No | constant |

znWindFLkg=*float* TODO

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 1 | No | constant |

### ZONE Exhaust Fan

Presence of an exhaust fan in a zone is indicated by specifying a non-zero design flow value (xfanVfDs).

Zone exhaust fan model implementation is incomplete as of July, 2011. The current code calculates energy use but does not account for the effects of air transfer on room heat balance. IZXFER provides a more complete implementation.

xfanFOn=*float* Exhaust fan on fraction. On/off control assumed, so electricity requirement is proportional to run time.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | 0 ≤ x ≤ 1 | 1 | No | hourly |

Example: The following would run an exhaust fan 70% of the time between 8 AM and 5 PM:

xfanFOn = select( ($hour >= 7 && $hour < 5), .7,  
 default, 0 );

xfanVfDs=*float* Exhaust fan design flow; 0 or not given indicates no fan.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x*  0 | 0 (no fan) | If fan present | constant |

xfanPress=*float* Exhaust fan external static pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| inches H2O | 0.05 ≤ *x* ≤ 1.0 | 0.3 | No | constant |

Only one of xfanElecPwr, xfanEff, and xfanShaftBhp may be given: together with xfanVfDs and xfanPress, any one is sufficient for CSE to detemine the others and to compute the fan heat contribution to the air stream.

xfanElecPwr*=float* Fan input power per unit air flow (at design flow and pressure).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *x* > 0 | derived from xfanEff and xfanShaftBhp | If xfanEff and xfanShaftBhp not present | constant |

xfanEff=*float* Exhaust fan/motor/drive combined efficiency*.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | 0 ≤ x ≤ 1 | 0.08 | No | constant |

xfanShaftBhp*=float* Fan shaft power at design flow and pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| BHP | *x* > 0 | derived from xfanElecPwr and xfanVfDs | If xfanElecPwr not present | constant |

xfanMtr=*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which fan's energy use is recorded (under end use category "fan").

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

endZone Indicates the end of the zone definition. Alternatively, the end of the zone defini­tion can be indicated by the declaration of another object or by "END". If END or endZone is used, it should follow the definitions of the ZONE's subobjects such as GAINs, SURFACEs, TERMINALs, etc.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### GAIN

A GAIN object adds sensible and/or latent heat to the ZONE, and/or adds arbitrary energy use to a METER. GAINs are subobjects of ZONEs and are normally given within the input for their ZONE (also see ALTER). As many GAINs as desired (or none) may be given for each ZONE.

Each gain has an amount of power (gnPower), which may optionally be accumulated to a METER (gnMeter). The power may be distributed to the zone, plenum, or return as sensible heat with an optionl fraction radiant, or to the zone as latent heat (moisture addition), or not.

gnName Name of gain; follows the word GAIN if given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

gnPower=*float* Rate of heat addition to zone. Negative gnPower values may be used to represent heat removal. Expressions containing functions are commonly used with this member to sched­ule the gain power on a daily and/or hourly basis. Refer to the functions section in Section 4 for details and examples.

All gains, including electrical, are specified in Btuh units. But note that internal gain and meter reporting is in MBtuh by default even though input is in Btuh.

TODO: clarify ambiguous MBtuh units (10^3 or 10^6?)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *no restrictions* | *none* | Yes | hourly |

gnMeter=*choice* Name of meter by which this GAIN's gnPower is recorded. If omitted, gain is as­signed to no meter and energy use is not accounted in CSE simulation re­ports; thus, gnMeter should only be omitted for "free" energy sources.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | meter name | *none* | No | constant |

gnEndUse=*choice* Meter end use to which the GAIN's energy use should be accu­mu­lated.

Clg Cooling  
Htg Heating (includes heat pump compressor)  
HPHtg Heat pump backup heat  
DHW Domestic (service) hot water  
FanC Fans, AC and cooling ventilation  
FANH Fans, heating  
FANV Fans, IAQ venting  
FAN Fans, other purposes  
Aux HVAC auxiliaries such as pumps  
Proc Process  
Lit Lighting  
Rcp Receptacles  
EXT Exterior lighting  
REFR Refrigeration  
DISH Dishwashing  
DRY Clothes drying  
WASH Clothes washing  
COOK Cooking  
USER1 User-defined category 1  
USER2 User-defined category 2

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *Codes listed above* | *none* | Required if gnMeter is given | constant |

The gnFrZn, gnFrPl, and gnFrRtn members allow you to allocate the gain among the zone, the zone's plenum, and the zone's return air flow. Values that total to more than 1.0 constitute an error. If they total less than 1, the unallocated portion of the gain is recorded by the meter (if specified) but not transferred into the building. By default, all of the gain not directed to the return or plenum goes to the zone.

gnFrZn=*float* Fraction of gain going to zone. gnFrLat (below) gives portion of this gain that is latent, if any; the remainder is sensible.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | gnFrZn + gnFrPl + gnFrRtn ≤ 1 | *1 - gnFrLat - gnFrPl - gnFrRtn* | No | hourly |

gnFrPl=*float* Fraction of gain going to plenum. Plenums are not implementented as of August, 2012. Any gain directed to the plenum is discarded.

gnFrRtn=*float* Fraction of gain going to return. The return fraction model is not implemented as of August, 2012. Any gain directed to the return is discarded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | gnFrZn + gnFrPl + gnFrRtn ≤ 1 | 0. | No | hourly |

The gain to the zone may be further divided into convective sensible, radiant sensible and latent heat via the gnFrRad and gnFrLat members; the plenum and return gains are assumed all convective sensible. TODO: verify / update when implemented

**Gain Modeling in CR zone**

In the CNE zone mode, the radiant internal gain is distributed to the surfaces in the zone, rather than going directly to the zone "air" heat capacity (znCAir). A simple model is used -- all surfaces are assumed to be opaque and to have the same (infrared) absorptivity -- even windows. Along with the assumption that the zone is spherical (implicit in the current treatment of solar gains), this allows distribution of gains to surfaces in proportion to their area, without any absorptivity or transmissivity calculations. The gain for windows and quick-model surfaces is assigned to the znCAir, except for the portion which conducts through the surface to the other side rather than through the surface film to the adjacent zone air; the gain to massive (delayed-model) surfaces is assigned to the side of surface in the zone with the gain.

**Gain Modeling in CNE zones**

In the CNE zone mode, the radiant internal gain is distributed to the surfaces in the zone, rather than going directly to the zone "air" heat capacity (znCAir). A simple model is used -- all surfaces are assumed to be opaque and to have the same (infrared) absorptivity -- even windows. Along with the assumption that the zone is spherical (implicit in the current treatment of solar gains), this allows distribution of gains to surfaces in proportion to their area, without any absorptivity or transmissivity calculations. The gain for windows and quick-model surfaces is assigned to the znCAir, except for the portion which conducts through the surface to the other side rather than through the surface film to the adjacent zone air; the gain to massive (delayed-model) surfaces is assigned to the side of surface in the zone with the gain.

Radiant internal gains are included in the IgnS (Sensible Internal Gain) column in the zone energy balance reports. (They could easily be shown in a separate IgnR column if desired.) Any energy transfer shows two places in the ZEB report, with opposite signs, so that the result is zero -- otherwise it wouldn't be an energy balance. The rest of the reporting story for radiant internal gains turns out to be complex. The specified value of the radiant gain (gnPower \* gnFrZn \* gnFrRad) shows in the IgnS column. To the extent that the gain heats the zone, it also shows negatively in the Masses column, because the zone CAir is lumped with the other masses. To the extent that the gain heats massive surfaces, it also shows negatively in the masses column. To the extent that the gain conducts through windows and quick-model surfaces, it shows negatively in the Conduction column. If the gain conducts through a quick-model surface to another zone, it shows negatively in the Izone (Interzone) column, positively in the Izone column of the receiving zone, and negatively in the receiving zone's Masses or Cond column.

gnFrRad=*float* Fraction of total gain going to zone (gnFrZn) that is radiant rather than convective or latent.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 ≤ *x* ≤ 1 | 0. | No | hourly |

gnFrLat=*float* Fraction of total gain going to zone (gnFrZn) that is latent heat (moisture addition).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 ≤ *x* ≤ 1 | 0. | No | hourly |

endGain Optional to indicate the end of the GAIN definition. Alternatively, the end of the gain definition can be indicated by END or by the declaration of another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### SURFACE

Surface constructs a ZONE subobject of class SURFACE that represents a surrounding or interior surface of the zone. Internally, SURFACE generates a QUICK surface (U-value only), a DELAYED (massive) surface (using the finite-difference mass model), interzone QUICK surface, or interzone DELAYED surface, as appropriate for the specified construction and exterior conditions.

sfName Name of surface; give after the word SURFACE.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

sfType=*choice* Type of surface:

FLOOR Surface defines part or all of the "bottom" of the zone; it is hori­zontal with inside facing up. The outside of the surface is not adjacent to the current zone.

WALL Surface defines a "side" of the zone; its outside is not adjacent to the current zone.

CEILING Surface defines part or all of the "top" of the zone with the inside facing down. The outside of the surface is not adjacent to the current zone.

sfType is used extensively for default determination and input checking, but does not have any further internal effect. The Floor, Wall, and Ceiling choices identify surfaces that form boundaries between the zone and some other condition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | FLOOR  WALL  CEILING | *none* | Yes | constant |

sfArea=*float* Gross area of surface. (CSE computes the net area for simulation by subtract­ing the areas of any windows and doors in the surface.).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

sfTilt=*float* Surface tilt from horizontal. Values outside the range 0 to 360 are first normal­ized to that range. The default and allowed range depend on sfType, as follows:

sfType = FLOOR *sfTilt*=180, default = 180 (fixed value)  
 sfType = WALL 60 < *sfTilt* < 180, default = 90  
 sfType = CEILING 0  *sfTilt*  60, default = 0

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range / Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| degrees | Dependent upon *sfType.* See above | No | constant |

sfAzm=*float* Azimuth of surface with respect to znAzm. The azimuth used in simulating a sur­face is bldgAzm + znAzm + sfAzm; the surface is rotated if any of those are changed. Values outside the range 0 to 360 are normalized to that range. Required for non-horizontal surfaces.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| degrees | unrestricted | *none* | Required if *sfTilt*  0 and *sfTilt*  180 | constant |

sfModel=*choice* Provides user control over how program models this surface:

Quick Surface is modeled using a simple conductance. Heat capacity effects are ignored. Either sfCon or sfU (next) can be specified.

Delayed, DELAYED\_HOUR, DELAYED\_SUBHOUR  
Surface is modeled using a multi-layer finite difference technique that represents heat capacity effects. If the time constant of the surface is too short to accurately simulate, a warning message is issued and the Quick model is used. The program **cannot** use the finite difference model if sfU rather than sfCon is specified.

Auto Program selects Quick or the appropriate Delayed automatically according to the time constant of the surface (if sfU is specified, Quick is selected).

FD (or FORWARD\_DIFFERENCE)  
Selects the forward difference model (used with short time steps and the CZM zone model)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | QUICK DELAYED Delayed\_HOUR Delayed\_SUBOUR AUTO FD | AUTO | No | constant |

TODO: better sfModel desciptions

One of the following two parameters must be specified:

sfCon=*conName* Name of CONSTRUCTION of the surface.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Name of a *CONSTRUCTION* | *none* | unless *sfU* given | constant |

sfU=*float* Surface U-value (NOT including surface (air film) conductances). For surfaces for which no heat capacity is to be modeled, allows direct entry of U-value without defining a CONSTRUCTION.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | Determined from *sfCon* | if *sfCon* not given | constant |

sfExCnd=*choice* Specifies the thermal conditions assumed at surface exterior, and at exterior of any subobjects (windows or doors) belonging to current surface. The conditions accounted for are dry bulb temperature and incident solar radiation.

AMBIENT Exterior surface is exposed to the "weather" as read from the weather file. Solar gain is calculated using solar geometry, sfAzm, sfTilt, and sfExAbs.

SPECIFIEDT Exterior surface is exposed to solar radiation as in AMBIENT, but the dry bulb temperature is calculated with a user specified function (sfExT). sfExAbs can be set to 0 to eliminate solar ef­fects.

ADJZN Exterior surface is exposed to another zone, whose name is specified by sfAdjZn. Solar gain is 0 unless gain is targeted to the surface with SGDIST below.

ADIABATIC Exterior surface heat flow is 0. Thermal storage effects of de­layed surfaces are modeled.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Ambient  SPECIFIEDT  ADJZN  Adiabatic | AMBIENT | No | constant |

sfInH=*float* Inside surface (air film) conductance. Ignored for sfModel = Forward\_Difference. Default depends on the surface type.

sfType = FLOOR or CEILING 1.32

other 1.5

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | see above | No | constant |

sfExH=*float* Outside surface (air film) conductance. Ignored for sfModel = Forward\_Difference. The default value is dependent upon the exterior conditions:

sfExCnd = Ambient dflExH (Top-level member, described above)

sfExCnd = SPECIFIEDT dflExH (described above)

sfExCnd = ADJZN 1.5

sfExCnd = Adiabatic not applicable

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | see above | No | constant |

sfExAbs*=float* Surface exterior absorptivity.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.5 | Required if  *sfExCon* = AMBIENT or *sfExCon* = SPECIFIEDT | monthly-hourly |

sfInAbs*=float* Surface interior solar absorptivity.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | sfType = CEILING, 0.2 sfType = WALL, 0.6 sfType = FLOOR, 0.8 | No | monthly-hourly |

sfExEpsLW*=float* Surface exterior long wave (thermal) emittance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

sfInEpsLW*=float* Surface interior long wave (thermal) emittance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

sfExT=*float* Exterior air temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *unrestricted* | *none* | Required if  *sfExCon* = SPECIFIEDT | hourly |

sfAdjZn=*znName* Name of adjacent zone; used only when sfExCon is ADJZN. Can be the same as the current zone.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *ZONE* | *none* | Required when  *sfExCon* = ADJZN | constant |

sfGrndRefl=*float* Ground reflectivity for this surface.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | grndRefl | No | Monthly - Hourly |

endSurface Optional to indicates the end of the surface definition. Alternatively, the end of the surface definition can be indicated by END, or by beginning another SURFACE or other object definition. If used, should follow the definitions of the SURFACE's subobjects -- DOORs, WINDOWs, SHADEs, SGDISTs, etc.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

The following table summarizes the defaults and legal ranges of surface members for each sfType. "n.a." indicates "not applicable" and also "not allowed".

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Member** | **WALL** | **FLOOR** | **CEILING** |
| sfArea | **required** | | |
| sfTilt | optional, default=90, 60<*sfTilt*<180 | n.a.  (fixed at 180) | optional, default=0,  0  *sfTilt*  60 |
| sfAzm | **required** | n.a. | **required  if *sfTilt* > 0** |
| sfCon | **required unless *sfU* given** | | |
| sfU | **required unless *sfCon* given** | | |
| sfInH | optional, default = 1.5 | | |
| sfExH | optional, default per *sfExCon* | | |
| sfExCnd | optional, default = AMBIENT | | |
| sfExAbs | optional if *sfExCon* = AMBIENT or  *sfExCon* = SPECIFIEDT (default = .5), else n.a. | | |
| sfExT | **required if *sfExCon* = SPECIFIEDT; else n.a.** | | |
| sfAdjZn | **required if *sfExCon* = ADJZN; else n.a.** | | |
| sfGrndRefl | optional, default to grndRefl | | |

### WINDOW

WINDOW defines a subobject belonging to the current SURFACE that represents one or more identical windows. The azimuth, tilt, and exterior conditions of the window are the same as those of the surface to which it belongs. The total window area (*wnHt wnWid  wnMult*) is deducted from the gross surface area. A surface may have any number of windows.

Windows may optionally have operable interior shading that reduces the overall shading coefficient when closed.

wnName Name of window: follows the word "WINDOW" if given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wnHeight=*float* Overall height of window (including frame).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

wnWidth=*float* Overall width of window (including frame).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

wnArea=*float* Overall area of window (including frame).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x* > 0 | *wnHeight \* wnWidth* | No | constant |

wnMult=*float* Area multiplier; can be used to represent multiple identical windows.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wnModel=*choice* Selects window model

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | SHGC ASHWAT | SHGC | No | constant |

wnGt=*choice* GLAZETYPE for window. Provides many defaults for window properties as cited below.

wnU=*float* Window conductance (U-factor without surface films, therefore not actually a U-factor but a C-factor).

Preferred Approach: To use accurately with standard winter rated U-factor from ASHRAE or NFRC enter as:

wnU = (1/((1/U-factor)-0.85)

Where 0.85 is the sum of the interior (0.68) and exterior (0.17) design air film resistances assumed for rating window U-factors. Enter wnInH (usually 1.5=1/0.68) instead of letting it default. Enter the wnExH or let it default. It is important to use this approach if the input includes gnFrad for any gain term. Using approach 2 below will result in an inappropriate internal gain split at the window.

Approach 2. Enter wnU=U-factor and let the wnInH and wnExH default. Tnormally this approach systematically underestimates the window U-factor because it adds the wnExfilm resistance to 1/U-factor thereby double counting the exterior film resistance. This approach will also yield incorrect results for gnFrad internal gain since the high wnInH will put almost all the gain back in the space.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

wnUNFRC=*float* Fenestration system (including frame) U-factor evaluated at NFRC heating conditions.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | gtUNFRC | Required when *wnModel* = ASHWAT | constant |

wnInH=*float* Window interior surface (air film) conductance.

Preferred Approach: Enter the appropriate value for each window, normally:

wnInH = 1.5

where 1.5 = 1/0.68 the standard ASHRAE value.

The large default value of 10,000 represents a near-0 resistance, for the convenience of those who wish to include the interior surface film in wnU according to approach 2 above.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | same as owning surface10000 | No | constant |

wnExH=*float* Window exterior surface (air film) conductance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | same as owning surface | No | constant |

wnSMSO=*float* SHGC multiplier with shades open. Overrides gtSMSO.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | gtSMSO  or 1 | No | Monthly - Hourly |

wnSMSC=*float* SHGC multiplier with shades closed. Overrides gtSMSC

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | wnSMSO  or gtSMSC | No | Monthly - Hourly |

wnNGlz=*int* Number of glazings in the window (bare glass only, not including any interior or exterior shades).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 < x ≤ 4* | gtNGLZ | Required when *wnModel* = ASHWAT | Constant |

wnExShd=*choice* Exterior shading type (ASHWAT only).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE  INSCRN | gtExShd | no | Constant |

wnInShd=*choice* Interior shade type (ASHWAT only).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE DRAPEMED | gtInShd | no | Constant |

wnDirtLoss=*float* Glazing dirt loss factor.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | 0 | no | Constant |

wnGrndRefl=*float* Ground reflectivity for this window.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | sfGrndRefl | No | Monthly - Hourly |

wnVfSkyDf=*float* View factor from this window to sky for diffuse radiation. For the shading effects of an overhang, a wnVfSkyDf value smaller than the default would be used

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | 0.5 - 0.5\*cos(tilt) = .5 for vertical surface | No | Monthly - Hourly |

wnVfGrndDf=*float* View factor from this window to ground for diffuse radiation. For the shading effects of a fin(s), both wnVfSkyDf and wnVfGrndDf would be used.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| fraction | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | 0.5 + 0.5\*cos(tilt) = .5 for vertical surface | No | Monthly - Hourly |

endWindow Optionally indicates the end of the window definition. Alternatively, the end of the window definition can be indicated by END or the declaration of another ob­ject. END or endWindow, if used, should follow any subobjects of the window (SHADEs and/or SGDISTs).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### SHADE

SHADE constructs a subobject associated with the current WINDOW that represents fixed shading devices (overhangs and/or fins). A window may have at most one SHADE and only windows in vertical surfaces may have SHADEs. A SHADE can describe an overhang, a left fin, and/or a right fin; absence of any of these is specified by omitting or giving 0 for its depth. SHADE geometry can vary on a monthly basis, allowing modeling of awnings or other seasonal shading strategies.

??Add figure showing shading geometry; describe overhangs and fins.

shName Name of shade; follows the word "SHADE" if given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

ohDepth=*float* Depth of overhang (from plane of window to outside edge of overhang). A zero value indicates no overhang.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

ohDistUp=*float* Distance from top of window to bottom of overhang.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

ohExL=*float* Distance from left edge of window (as viewed from the outside) to the left end of the overhang.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

ohExR=*float* Distance from right edge of window (as viewed from the outside) to the right end of the overhang.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

ohFlap=*float* Height of flap hanging down from outer edge of overhang.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

lfDepth=*float* Depth of left fin from plane of window. A zero value indicates no fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

lfTopUp=*float* Vertical distance from top of window to top of left fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

lfDistL=*float* Distance from left edge of window to left fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

lfBotUp=*float* Vertical distance from bottom of window to bottom of left fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

rfDepth=*float* Depth of right fin from plane of window. A 0 value indicates no fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

rfTopUp=*float* Vertical distance from top of window to top of right fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

rfDistR=*float* Distance from right edge of window to right fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

rfBotUp=*float* Vertical distance from bottom of window to bottom of right fin.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 | 0 | No | monthly-hourly |

endShade Optional to indicate the end of the SHADE definition. Alternatively, the end of the shade definition can be indicated by END or the declaration of another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### SGDIST

SGDIST creates a subobject of the current window that distributes a specified fraction of that window's solar gain to a specified delayed model (massive) surface. Any remaining solar gain (all of the window's solar gain if no SGDISTs are given) is added to the air of the zone containing the window. A window may have up to three SGDISTs; an error occurs if more than 100% of the window's gain is distributed.

Via members sgFSO and sgFSC, the fraction of the insolation distributed to the surface can be made dependent on whether the zone's shades are open or closed (see ZONE member znSC).

sgName Name of solar gain distribution (follows "SGDIST" if given).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

sgSurf=*sfName* Name of surface to which gain is targeted.

If there is more than surface with the specified name: if one of the surfaces is in the current zone, it is used; otherwise, an error message is issued.

??Qualified naming scheme for referencing surfaces in other zones.

The specified surface must be modeled with the Delayed model. If gain is targeted to a Quick model surface, a warning message is issued and the gain is redirected to the air of the associated zone.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *SURFACE* | *none* | Yes | constant |

sgSide=*choice* Designates the side of the surface to which the gain is to be targeted:

Interior Apply gain to interior of surface

Exterior Apply gain to exterior of surface

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Interior EXTERIOR | Side of surface in zone containing window; or Interior if both sides are in zone containing window. | Yes | constant |

??This can produce some strange arrangements; verify that energy balance can be properly defined in all cases.

sgFSO=*float* Fraction of solar gain directed to specified surface when the owning window's interior shading is in the open position (when the window's zone's shade closure (znSC) is 0).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1, and sum of window's sgFSO's 1 | *none* | Yes | monthly-hourly |

sgFSC=*float* Fraction of solar gain directed to specified surface when the owning window's interior shading is in the closed position. If the zone's shades are partly closed (znSC between 0 and 1), a proportional fraction between sgFSO and sgFSC is used.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1, and sum of window's sgFSC's 1 | *sgFSO* | No | monthly-hourly |

endSGDist Optionally indicates the end of the solar gain distribution definition. Alterna­tively, the end of the solar gain distribution definition can be indicated by END or by just beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### DOOR

DOOR constructs a subobject belonging to the current SURFACE. The azimuth, tilt, ground reflectivity and exterior conditions associated with the door are the same as those of the owning surface, although the exterior surface conductance and the exterior absorp­tivity can be altered.

drName Name of door.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

drArea=*float* Overall area of door.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

drModel=*choice* Provides user control over how program models this door:

Quick Surface is modeled using a simple conductance. Heat capacity effects are ignored. Either drCon or drU (next) can be speci­fied.

Delayed, DELAYED\_HOUR, DELAYED\_SUBOUR  
 Surface is modeled using a multi-layer finite difference tech­nique which represents heat capacity effects. If the time con­stant of the door is too short to accurately simulate, a warning mes­sage is issued and the Quick model is used. drCon (next) must be specified -- the program cannot use the finite difference model if drU rather than drCon is specified.

Auto Program selects Quick or appropriate Delayed automatically according to the time constant of the surface (if drU is specified, Quick is selected).

FORWARD\_DIFFERENCE  
Selects the forward difference model (used with short time steps and the CZM zone model)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | QUICK DELAYED Delayed\_HOUR Delayed\_SUBOUR AUTO FORWARD\_DIFFERENCE | AUTO | No | constant |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Quick DELAYED AUTO | Auto | No | constant |

Either drCon or drU must be specified, but not both.

drCon=*conName* Name of construction for door.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a  *CONSTRUCTION* | *None* | unless *drU* given | constant |

drU=*float* Door U-value, NOT including surface (air film) conductances. Allows direct entry of U-value, without defining a CONSTRUCTION, when no heat capacity effects are to be modeled.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | Determined from *drCon* | if *drCon*  not given | constant |

drInH=*float* Door interior surface (air film) conductance. Ignored if drModel = Forward\_Difference

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | same as  owning surface | No | constant |

drExH=*float* Door exterior surface (air film) conductance. Ignored if drModel = Forward\_Difference

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | same as  owning surface | No | constant |

drExAbs=*float* Door exterior solar absorptivity. Applicable only if sfExCon of owning surface is AMBIENT or SPECIFIEDT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | same as  owning surface | No | monthly-hourly |

drInAbs*=float* Door interior solar absorptivity.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.5 | No | monthly-hourly |

drExEpsLW*=float* Door exterior long wave (thermal) emittance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

drInEpsLW*=float* Door interior long wave (thermal) emittance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

endDoor Indicates the end of the door definition. Alternatively, the end of the door defini­tion can be indicated by the declaration of another object or by END.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### PERIMETER

PERIMETER defines a subobject belonging to the current zone that represents a length of exposed edge of a (slab on grade) floor.

prName Optional name of perimeter.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

prLen=*float* Length of exposed perimeter.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

prF2=*float* Perimeter conduction per unit length.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft-F | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

endPerimeter Optionally indicates the end of the perimeter definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### TERMINAL

TERMINAL constructs an object to represent equipment that transfers energy to or from the current zone from a local heating device (coil, etc.) and/or one AIRHANDLER. A terminal serves a zone (and, inter­nally, is owned by a zone). Up to three terminals can be defined for each zone.

Only zones having znModel=CNE can be served by a terminal.

A terminal can have local heating *capability,* using a simulated reheat coil, baseboard heater, etc. and/or air heating/cooling capability, using a simulated variable air volume (VAV) box connected to an AIRHANDLER (Section 0). Since a TERMINAL can only connect to a single air handler, use two terminals per zone to model systems where separate air handlers supply hot and cool air (dual duct). If a local heat capability utilizes the air flow (e.g. a reheat coil), model it in the terminal connected to the air handler; if a local heat capability is independent of air flow (e.g. electric baseboard heaters), it doesn't matter whether you model it with a separate terminal.

Each capability can be *set output*, in which the output is constant or determined by external conditions such as in an outdoor reset baseboard situation or *set temperature*, in which the output is modulated to maintain the zone temperature at a set point. Set temperature operation is established by giving the set­point for the capability (tuTLh, tuTH, tuTC); set output operation is established by specifying the local heat output (tuQMnLh) or air flow (tuVfMn) without specifying a setpoint.

Hourly variable expressions may be used as desired to schedule setpoints and flow limits. Figure 1 shows [need sentence describing the figure.]

**

Figure . [Insert Figure Title]

tuName Optional name of terminal; follows the word "TERMINAL" if given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | No | constant |

#### TERMINAL Local Heating

These commands establish the TERMINAL's local heating capability and determine whether it operates in set output or set temperature fashion. Additional details of the local heating mechanism are given with commands described below under *terminal heating coil*.

*Either tuTLh or tuQMnLh must be given to establish the TERMINAL's local heat capability:*

tuTLh=*float* Local heating thermostat setpoint. Hourly expression may be used to schedule as desired. Giving this implies *set temperature* local heat from this terminal; omit­ting implies no local heat or, if tuQMnLh is given, set output local heat.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x > 0* | *no thermostat control* | No | hourly |

tuQMnLh=*float* Minimum local heat output or set local heat output. If tuTLh is given, this is the minimum output, used when the thermostat is not calling for (local) heat. If tuTLh is not given, giving tuQMnLh implies *set output* local heat and specifies the set output level. An hourly expression may be used to schedule as desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* 0 | 0 if tuTLh given else no local heat | For set output local heat | hourly |

The next three items are allowed only for thermostat controlled local heating (tuTLh given):

tuQMxLh=*float* Maximum desired power, used when thermostat is calling for heat continuously, subject to coil capacity, and to HEATPLANT limitations where perti­nent (see *tuhcCaptRat* description). If *tuQMxLh* is less than minimum power (tuQMnLh), the latter is used, effectively dis­abling setpoint control.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x*  0 |  | Yes, if tuTLh given | hourly |

tuPriLh=*int* Setpoint priority: when there is more than one capability with the same setpoint, that with the highest priority is used first. The defaults for tuPriLh (100) and tuPriH (1) cause maximum air heat to be used before local heat, if both are pre­sent and the setpoints are the same. Two or more equal setpoints with equal pri­orities in the ZONE cause an error, even if in different TERMINALs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 100 | No | constant |

tuLhNeedsFlow=*choice* YES local heat being modeled requires terminal air flow (e.g. reheat coil). Local heat is then disabled when there is zero air flow through the terminal (when simulated VAV damper set to 0 flow, or when air han­dler fan and terminal fan both off)

NO no local heat or does not require air flow (e.g. baseboard heaters).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | YES NO | NO | No | constant |

#### TERMINAL Air Heating and Cooling

These commands establish whether the TERMINAL has air capability (heat, cool, or both), and whether the capability operates in *set temperature* mode (tuTH and/or tuTLh given) or *set output* mode (tuVfMn given without tuTH and tuTLh). They further establish the setpoints, flow limits, leakages, and losses.

Caution should be exercised in using air heat and air cooling in the same terminal. The supply air for both comes from the same air handler; it is up to you to make sure the terminal only calls for heat when the air handler is blowing hot air and only calls for cooling when the air handler is blowing cold air. This is done by carefully coordinating the variable expressions for terminal air heating and cooling setpoints (tuTH and tuTC here) and the air handler supply temperature setpoint (AIRHANDLER ahTsSp, Section 0).

tuAh=*ahName* Name of air handler supplying this terminal.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/F | *name of an AIRHANDLER* | *If omitted,* terminal has no air heating nor cooling capability. | No | constant |

If both of the following (tuTH and tuTC) are specified, be careful not to accidentally permit the heating setpoint to be active when the air handler is blowing cold air, or vice versa. CSE's simulated thermo­stats and VAV boxes are at least as dumb as their real counterparts; if the thermostat calls for heat, the VAV damper will open even if the supply air is colder than the zone. To schedule deactivation of the air heating or cooling capability, schedule an extreme setpoint, such as 1 for heating or 199 for cooling.

Giving neither tuTH nor tuTC implies that the terminal has no *set temperature* air capability; it will then have *set output* air capability if tuVfMn is given.

tuTH=*float* Air heating thermostat set point; implies *set temperature* air capability. May be scheduled as desired with an hourly expression; to disable set temperature opera­tion at certain times (as when air handler is scheduled to supply cold air), schedule a low temperature such as 1.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* 0 | No thermostat-controlled air heating | No | hourly |

tuTC=*float* Air cooling thermostat set point; implies *set temperature* air capability. May be scheduled as desired; to disable at certain times, schedule an extreme temperature such as 199.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* 0 | No thermostat-controlled air cooling | No | hourly |

tuVfDs=*float* Design air flow rate. ("Vf" in member names stands for "Volumetric Flow", to emphasize that flow is specified by volume at actual air temperature (cfm), not by mass (lb/hr), nor heat capacity (Btuh/F), etc.)

The design air flow rate is used to apportion the available cfm among the termi­nals when the total flow demand of the terminals exceeds the air handler's supply fan capacity; it is unimportant (but may nevertheless be required) if the total of the tuVfMx's of the terminals on the air handler is not greater than the air handler's fan capacity including overrun.

CSE will default tuVfDs to the largest of tuVfMn, tuVfMxH, and tuVfMxC unless a variable expression is given for any of them. Thus, you must given tuVfDs only when a variable minimum or maximum flow is used, or when you wish to override the de­fault cfm apportionment under fan overload conditions.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | largest of tuVfMn, tuVfMxH, and tuVfMxC  if all are constant | Yes, if tuVfMn, tuVfMxH, or tuVfMxC  is variable | hourly |

tuVfMn=*float* Minimum terminal air flow rate or set output air flow rate. An hourly expression may be used to schedule the minimum or set output flow as desired.

If neither tuTH nor tuTC is given, giving tuVfMn implies *set output* air capability for the terminal; the tvVfMn value is the set output cfm.

If either setpoint (tuTH or tuTC) is given, tuVfMn is the cfm used when the ther­mostat is not calling for heat nor cold; it might be non-0, for example, to meet ventilation requirements. If tuVfMn is larger than tuVfMxH (when heating) or tuVfMxC (when cooling), it overrules them; thus a minimum (e.g. ventilation) re­quirement need not be considered in formulating expressions for the maximum flows.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | 0 if tuTH or tuTC given, else no air heat/cool | | For set output air operation | hourly |

tuVfMxH=*float* Maximum heating air flow rate, subject to air handler limitations. This terminal flow is used when the thermostat is calling for heat continuously. Hourly schedu­lable. If not greater than tuVfMn, the latter flow is used, thus disabling thermostat control.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | *none* | If *tuTH* given | hourly |

tuVfMxC=*float* Maximum cooling air flow rate, before air handler limitations, used when the thermostat is calling for cooling continuously. tuVfMn overrides if larger.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | *none* | If *tuTC* given | hourly |

tuPriC=*int* Cool setpoint priority. The lowest numbered priority is used first when there are equal setpoints in a zone; equal heat or cool setpoints with equal priority in same ZONE (even if on different TERMINALs) constitute an error.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

tuPriH=*int* Heat setpoint priority. Lowest numbered priority is used first when there are equal setpoints in a zone. Default for tuPriLh is larger, so that by default local heat is not used unless maximum air heat is insufficient, when both local heat and air heat are present in zone and have same setpoint.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

tuSRLeak=*float* Leakage of supply air to return, increasing supply volume and return temperature. Note that this is a fraction of *current* cfm, whereas air handler leak (before VAV dampers) is a fraction of *maximum* cfm. TfanOffLeak is added to this if terminal has a fan that is not running (future, 7-92).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0.05 | No | constant |

tuSRLoss=*float* Supply air to return plenum heat loss as a fraction of supply air to return air tem­perature difference. Not allowed if return is ducted (no plenum).

*NOT IMPLEMENTED as of July 1992 -- Plenums are unimplemented.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x*  | 0.1 | No | constant |

#### TERMINAL Heating Coil

These members are disallowed if terminal has no local heating capability, that is, if neither tuTLh nor tuQMnLh is given.

tuhcType=*choice* Local heating coil type:

ELECTRIC Electric coil or heater, including separate heaters such as elec­tric baseboards. 100% efficient; rated capacity always available.

HW Hot water coil, using hot water from a HEATPLANT. Available ca­pacity may be limited by HEATPLANT total ca­pacity as well as by coil rated capacity.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ELECTRIC (future: HW) | ELECTRIC, or NONE if no local heat | No | constant |

tuhcCaptRat=*float* Rated capacity of the heating coil. The coil will never supply more heat than its capacity, even if tuQMxLh and/or tuQMnLh is greater. For an ELECTRIC coil, the capacity is always the rated capacity. For an HW coil, the capacity is the rated capacity when the HEATPLANT can supply it; when the total heat demanded from the HEATPLANT by all the HW coils in TERMINALs and AIRHANDLERs exceeds the HEATPLANT's capacity, CSE reduces the capacities of all HW coils proportion­ately until the plant is not overloaded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/hr | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

tuhcMtr=*mtrName* Name of meter, if any, which accumulates input energy for this coil. End use category used is "Htg". Not allowed when *tuhcType* is HW, as the energy for an HW coil comes through a HEATPLANT; the input energy is accumulated to a meter by the HEATPLANT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a METER | *not recorded* | No | constant |

tuhcHeatplant=heat*plantName* Name of HEATPLANT for HW coil; disallowed for other coil types.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a HEATPLANT | *none* | If tuhcType is HW | constant |

#### TERMINAL Fan

Presence of a terminal fan is indicated by specifying a tfanType value other than NONE.

Terminal fans are *NOT IMPLEMENTED* as of July 1992.

tfanType=*choice* Choice of:

NONE No fan in this TERMINAL (default); input for other terminal fan members disallowed.

SERIES Fan runs whenever scheduled ON (see tfanSched, next); if VAV cfm < terminal fan cfm (tfanVfDs), the additional flow comes from the return air.

PARALLEL Fan runs when scheduled ON (see tfanSched) and terminal's simulated VAV cfm is less than tfanVfDs plus tuVfMn ?? plus tuVfMn??. Termi­nal fan cfm is added to VAV cfm from AIRHANDLER to get cfm to ZONE.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE SERIES PARALLEL | NONE | Yes, if fan present | constant |

tfanSched=*choice* Terminal fan schedule. May be scheduled with an hourly variable expression.

OFF fan does not run

ON fan may run

HEATING fan may run when local heat is in use

VAV fan may run when AIRHANDLER supply fan is on or when doing setback headting and ssCtrl is ZONE\_HEAT or BOTH (future).

A series fan (see tfanType) runs whenever on; a parallel fan runs only enough to keep terminal cfm at terminal minimum plus fan cfm; thus it may not run at all when the VAV flow from the AIRHANDLER is sufficient.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | OFF ON HEATING VAV | *none* | Yes (if fan present) | hourly |

tfanOffLeak=*float* Backdraft leakage when terminal fan off., as a fraction of tfanVfDs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | .1 if fan present | No | constant |

tfanVfDs=*float* Terminal fan design flow rate. To specify .x times zone or terminal cfm, use a CSE expression.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | *none* | Yes (if fan present) | constant |

tfanPress=*float* Terminal fan external static pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| inches H2O | *x* 0 | 0.3 | No | constant |

tfanEff=*float* Terminal fan/motor/drive combined efficiency*.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0.08 | No | constant |

tfanCurvePy*=k0, k1, k2, k3, x0*

*k0* through *k3* are the coefficients of a cubic polynomial for the curve relating fan relative energy consump­tion to relative air flow above the minimum flow *x0*. Up to five *floats* may be given, separated by commas. 0 is used for any omitted trailing values. The values are used as follows:

z = k0 + k1(x - x0)| + k2(x - x0)|2 + k3(x - x0)|3.

where: x is the relative fan air flow (as fraction of *tfanVfDs;* 0 x 1);  
 x0 is the minimum relative air flow (default 0);  
 (x - x0)| is the "positive difference", i.e. (x - x0) if x > x0; else 0;  
 z is the relative energy consumption.

If z is not 1.0 for x = 1.0, a warning message is displayed and the coefficients are normalized by dividing by the polynomial's value for x = 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *0, 1, 0, 0, 0 (linear)* | No | constant |

tfanMtr=*mtrName* Name of meter, if any, which is to record energy used by this terminal fan. The "fans" category is used.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a METER | *not recorded* | No | constant |

endTerminal Optional to indicates the end of terminal definition.Alternatively, the end of the door definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## IZXFER

IZXFER constructs an object that represents an interzone or zone/ambient heat transfer due to conduction and/or air transfer. The air transfer modeled by IZXFER transfers heat only; humidity transfer is not modeled as of July 2011. Note that SURFACE is the preferred way represent conduction between ZONEs.

The AIRNET types are used in a multi-cell pressure balancing model that finds zone pressures that produce net 0 mass flow into each zone. The model operates in concert with the znType=CZM to represent ventilation strategies. During each time step, the pressure balance is found for two modes that can be thought of as “VentOff” (or infiltration-only) and “VentOn” (or infiltration+ventilation). The zone model then determines the ventilation fraction required to hold the desired zone temperature (if possible).

izName Optional name of interzone transfer; give after the word "IZXFER" if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

izNVType=*choice* Choice determining interzone ventilation

NONE No interzone ventilation

TWOWAY Uncontrolled flow in either direction (using ASHRAE high/low vent model)

AIRNETIZ Single opening to another zone (using pressure balance AirNet model)

AIRNETEXT Single opening to ambient (using pressure balance AirNet model)

AIRNETHORIZ Horizontal (large) opening between two zones, used to represent e.g. stairwells

AIRNETEXTFAN Fan from exterior to zone (flow either direction).

AIRNETIZFAN Fan between two zones (flow either direction).

AIRNETEXTFLOW Specified flow from exterior to zone (either direction). Behaves identically to AIRNETEXTFAN except no electricity is consumed and no fan heat is added to the air stream.

AIRNETIZFLOW Specicified flow between two zones (either direction). Behaves identically to AIRNETIZFAN except no electricity is consumed and no fan heat is added to the air stream

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE TWOWAY AIRNET AIRNETEXT AIRNETHORIZ AIRNETEXTFAN AIRNETIZFAN AIRNETEXTFLOW AIRNETIZFLOW | None | No | constant |

izZn1=*znName* Name of primary zone. Flow rates > 0 are into the primary zone.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a ZONE |  | Yes | constant |

izZn2=*znName* Name of secondary zone.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a ZONE |  | required unless izNVType = AIRNETEXT, AIRNETEXTFAN, or AIRNETEXTFLOW | constant |

Give izHConst for a conductive transfer between zones. Give izNVType other than NONE and the following variables for a convective (air) transfer between the zones or between a zone and outdoors. Both may be given if desired. ?? Not known to work properly as of July 2011

izHConst=*float* Conductance between zones.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/F | *x*  0 | 0 | No | hourly |

izALo=*float* Area of low or only vent (typically VentOff)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x*  0 | 0 | No | hourly |

izAHi=*float* Additional vent area (high vent or VentOn). If used in AIRNET, izAHi > izALo typically but this is not required.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x*  0 | izALo | No | hourly |

izL1=*float* Length or width of AIRNETHORIZ opening

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x* 0 |  | if izNVType = AIRNETHORIZ | constant |

izL2=*float* width or length of AIRNETHORIZ opening

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x*  0 |  | if izNVType = AIRNETHORIZ | constant |

izStairAngle=*float* stairway angle for AIRNETHORIZ opening. Use 90 for open hole. Note that 0 prevents flow.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| degrees | *x*  0 | 34 | No | constant |

izHD=*float* Vent center-to-center height difference (for TWOWAY) or vent height above nominal 0 level (for AirNet types)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft |  | 0 | No | constant |

izNVEff=*float* Vent discharge coefficient coefficient.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0.8 | No | constant |

izfanVfDs=*float* Fan design or rated flow at rated pressure

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x*  0 | 0 (no fan) | If fan present | constant |

izCpr=*float* Wind pressure coefficient (for AIRNETEXT)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ?? | *x*  0 | 0. | No | constant |

izExp=*float* Opening exponent

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| none | *x*  | 0.5 | No | constant |

izfanVfMin=*float* Minimum volume flow rate (VentOff mode)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x*  0 | 0 | No | subhourly |

izfanVfMax=*float* Maximum volume flow rate (VentOn mode)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x*  0 | 0 | No | subhourly |

izfanPress*=float* Design or rated pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| inches H2O | *x* > 0 | .3 | No | constant |

Only one of izfanElecPwr, izfanEff, and izfanShaftBhp may be given: together with izfanVfDs and izfanPress, any one is sufficient for CSE to detemine the others and to compute the fan heat contribution to the air stream.

izfanElecPwr*=float* Fan input power per unit air flow (at design flow and pressure).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *x* > 0 | derived from izfanEff and izfanShaftBhp | If izfanEff and izfanShaftBhp not present | constant |

izfanEff*=float* Fan efficiency at design flow and pressure, as a fraction.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | derived from *izfanShaftBhp* if given, else 0.08 | No | constant |

izfanShaftBhp*=float* Fan shaft brake horsepower at design flow and pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| bhp | *x* > 0 | derived from *izfanEff*. | No | constant |

izfanCurvePy*=k0, k1, k2, k3, x0*

*k0* through *k3* are the coefficients of a cubic polynomial for the curve relating fan relative energy consump­tion to relative air flow above the minimum flow *x0*. Up to five *floats* may be given, separated by commas. 0 is used for any omitted trailing values. The values are used as follows:

z = k0 + k1(x - x0)| + k2(x - x0)|2 + k3(x - x0)|3.

where: x is the relative fan air flow (as fraction of izfan*VfDs;* 0 x 1);  
 x0 is the minimum relative air flow (default 0);  
 (x - x0)| is the "positive difference", i.e. (x - x0) if x > x0; else 0;  
 z is the relative energy consumption.

If z is not 1.0 for x = 1.0, a warning message is displayed and the coefficients are normalized by dividing by the polynomial's value for x = 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *0, 1, 0, 0, 0 (linear)* | No | constant |

izfanMtr=*mtrName* Name of meter, if any, to record energy used by supply fan. End use cate­gory used is "Fan".

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

endIzxfer Optionally indicates the end of the interzone transfer definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## RSYS

RSYS constructs an object representing an air-based residential HVAC system.

rsName Optional name of HVAC system; give after the word “RSYS” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

rsType=*choice* Specifies type of system.

ACFURNACE Compressor-based cooling and fuel-fired heating. Primary heating input energy is accumulated to end use HTG of meter rsFuelMtr.

ACRESISTANCE Compressor-based cooling and electric (“strip”) heating. Primary heating input energy is accumulated to end use HTG of meter rsElecMtr.

ASHP Air-source heat pump (compressor-based heating and cooling). Primary (compressor) heating input energy is accumulated to end use HTG of meter rsElecMtr. Auxililary heating input energy is accumulated to end use HPHTG of meter rsElecMtr.

AC Compressor-based cooling; no heating.

FURNACE Fuel-fired heating. Primary heating input energy is accumulated to end use HTG of meter rsFuelMtr.

RESISTANCE Electric heating. Primary heating input energy is accumulated to end use HTG of meter rsElecMtr

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ACFURNACE ACRESISTANCE ASHP AC FURNACE RESISTANCE | ACFURNACE | No | constant |

rsDesc=*string* Text description of system, included as documentation in debugging reports such as those triggered by rsPerfMap=YES

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | string | *blank* | No | constant |

rsModeCtrl=*choice* Specifies systems heating/cooling availability during simulation.

OFF System is off (neither heating nor cooling is available)

HEAT System can heat (assuming rsType can heat)

COOL System can cool (assuming rsType can cool)

AUTO System can either heat or cool (assuming rsType compatibility). First request by any zone served by this RSYS determines mode for the current time step.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | OFF HEAT COOL AUTO | AUTO | No | hourly |

rsPerfMap=*choice* Generate performance map(s) for this RSYS. Comma-separated text is written to file PM\_<rsName>.csv. This is a debugging capabilitiy that is not necessarily maintained.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NO YES | NO | No | constant |

rsFanTy=*choice* Specifies fan (blower) position relative to cooling coil.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | BLOWTHRU DRAWTHRU | BLOWTHRU | No | constant |

rsFanMotTy=*choice* Specifies type of motor driving the fan (blower). This is used in the derivation of the coil-only cooling capacity for the RSYS.

PSC Permanent split capacitor

BPM Brushless permanent magnet (aka ECM)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | PSC BPM | PSC | No | constant |

rsElecMtr=*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which system’s electrical energy use is recorded (under appropriate end uses).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

rsFuelMtr =*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which system’s fuel energy use is recorded (under appropriate end uses).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

rsAFUE=*float* Heating Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE) .

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 < x ≤ 1* | 0.9 if furnace 1.0 if resistance | No | constant |

rsCapH=*float* Heating capacity, used when rsType is ACFURNACE, ACRESISTANCE, FURNACE, or RESISTANCE.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/hr | *AUTOSIZE or*  *x 0* | 0 | No | constant |

rsTdDesH=*float* Nominal heating temperature rise (across system, not zone) used during autosizing (when capacity is not yet known).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F | *x >0* | 30 if ASHP else 50 | No | constant |

rsFxCapH=*float* Heating autosizing capacity factor. rsCapH is set to rsFxCapH × (peak design-day load). Peak design-day load is the heating capacity that holds zone temperature at the thermostat set point during the *last substep* of all hours of all design days.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | 1.4 | No | constant |

rsFanPwrH=*float* Heating fan power. Heating air flow is estimated based on a 50 °F temperature rise. TODO – need input for temp rise?

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *x 0* | .365 | No | constant |

rsHSPF=*float* For rsType=ASHP, Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/Wh | *x >0* |  | Yes if rsType=ASHP | constant |

rsCap47=*float* For rsType=ASHP, rated heating capacity at outdoor dry-bulb temperature = 47 °F. If both rsCap47 and rsCapC are autosized, both are set to the larger consistent value.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/Wh | *AUTOSIZE or*  *x >0* | Estimate from rsCapC | no | constant |

rsCap35=*float* For rsType=ASHP, rated heating capacity at outdoor dry-bulb temperature = 35 °F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/Wh | *x >0* | Estimated from rsCap47 and rsCap17 | no | constant |

rsCap17=*float* For rsType=ASHP, rated heating capacity at outdoor dry-bulb temperature = 17 °F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/Wh | *x >0* | Estimated from rsCap47 | no | constant |

rsCOP47=*float* For rsType=ASHP, rated heating coefficient of performance at outdoor dry-bulb temperature = 47 °F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | Estimated from rsHSPF, rsCap47, and rsCap17 | no | constant |

rsCOP35=*float* For rsType=ASHP, rated heating coefficient of performance at outdoor dry-bulb temperature = 35 °F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | Estimated from rsCap35, rsCap47, rsCap17, rsCOP47, and rsCOP17 | no | constant |

rsCOP17=*float* For rsType=ASHP, rated heating coefficient of performance at outdoor dry-bulb temperature = 17 °F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | Estimated from rsHSPF, rsCap47, and rsCap17 | no | constant |

rsCapAuxH=*float* For rsType=ASHP, auxiliary electric (“strip”) heating capacity. If autosized, rsCapAuxH is set to the peak heating load in excess of heat pump capacity evaluated at the heating design temperature (Top.heatDsTDbO).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/hr | *AUTOSIZE or*  *x ≥ 0* | 0 | no | constant |

rsCOPAuxH=*float* For rsType=ASHP, auxiliary electric (“strip”) heating coefficient of performance. Energy use for auxiliary heat is accumulated to end use HPHTG of meter rsElecMtr (that is, auxiliary heat is assumed to be electric).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x ≥ 0* | 1.0 | no | constant |

rsSEER=*float* Cooling rated Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/Wh | *x >0* |  | Yes | constant |

rsEER=*float* Cooling Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) at standard AHRI rating conditions (outdoor drybulb of 95 °F and entering air at 80 °F drybulb and 67 °F wetbulb).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/Wh | *x >0* | Estimated from SEER | no | constant |

rsCapC=*float* Cooling capacity at standard AHRI rating conditions. If rsType=ASHP and both rsCapC and rsCap47 are autosized, both are set to the larger consistent value.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/hr | *AUTOSIZE or x ≤ 0 (x > 0 coverted to <0)* |  | Yes if rsType includes cooling | constant |

rsTdDesC=*float* Nominal cooling temperature fall (across system, not zone) used during autosizing (when capacity is not yet known).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F | *x < 0* | -25 | No | constant |

rsFxCapC=*float* Cooling autosizing capacity factor. rsCapC is set to rsFxCapC × (peak design-day load). Peak design-day load is the cooling capacity that holds zone temperature at the thermostat set point during the *last substep* of all hours of all design days.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | 1.4 | No | constant |

rsFChg=*float* Refrigerant charge adjustment factor.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | 1 | no | constant |

rsFSize=*float* Compressor sizing factor.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x >0* | 1 | no | constant |

rsVFPerTon=*float* Standard air volumetric flow rate per nominal ton of cooling capacity.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm/ton | *150 ≤ x ≤ 500* | 350 | no | constant |

rsFanPwrC=*float* Cooling fan power.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *x 0* | .365 | No | constant |

rsRhIn=*float* Entering air relative humidity (for model testing).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *0 ≤ x ≤ 1* | Derived from entering air state | No | constant |

rsTdbOut=*float* Air dry-bulb temperature at the outdoor portion of this system.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F |  | From weather file | No | hourly |

endRSYS Optionally indicates the end of the RSYS definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## DUCTSEG

DUCTSEG defines a duct segment. Each RSYS has at most one return duct segment and at most one supply duct segment. That is, DUCTSEG input may be completely omitted to eliminate duct losses.

dsTy=*choice* Duct segment type.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | SUPPLY RETURN |  | Yes | constant |

The surface area of a DUCTSEG depends on its shape. 0 surface area is legal (leakage only). DUCTSEG shape is modeled either as flat or round --

* dsExArea specified: Flat. Interior and exterior areas are assumed to be equal (duct surfaces are flat and corner effects are neglected).
* dsExArea *not* specified: Round. Any two of dsInArea, dsDiameter, and dsLength must be given. Insulation thickness is derived from dsInsulR and dsInsulMat and this thickness is used to calculate the exterior surface area. Overall inside-to-outside conductance is also calculated including suitable adjustment for curvature.

dsExArea=*float* Duct segment surface area at outside face of insulation for flat duct shape, see above.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x 0* |  | No | constant |

dsInArea=*float* Duct segment inside surface area (at duct wall, duct wall thickness assumed negligible) for round shaped duct.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2 | *x 0* | Derived from dsDiameter and dsLength | (see above re duct shape) | constant |

dsDiameter=*float* Duct segment round duct diameter (duct wall thickness assumed negligible)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x 0* | Derived from dsInArea and dsLength | (see above re duct shape) | constant |

dsLength=*float* Duct segment length.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | *x 0* | Derived from dsInArea and dsDiameter | (see above re duct shape) | constant |

dsExCnd=*choice* Conditions surrounding duct segment.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ADIABATIC AMBIENT  SPECIFIEDT  ADJZN | ADJZN | No | constant |

dsAdjZn=*znName* Name of zone surrounding duct segment; used only when dsExCon is ADJZN. Can be the same as a zone served by the RSYS owning the duct segment.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *ZONE* | *none* | Required when  *dsExCon* = ADJZN | constant |

dsEpsLW*=float* Exposed (i.e. insulation) outside surface exterior long wave (thermal) emittance.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| (none) | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

dsExT=*float* Air dry-bulb temperature surrounding duct segment. TODO: what is humidity?

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *unrestricted* | *none* | Required if  *sfExCon* = SPECIFIEDT | hourly |

Duct insulation is modeled as a pure conductance (no mass).

dsInsulR=*float* Insulation thermal resistance *not including* surface conductances. dsInsulR and dsInsulMat are used to calculate insulation thickness (see below).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2-F-hr / Btu | *x ≥ 0* | 0 | No | constant |

dsInsulMat=*matName* Name of insulation MATERIAL. The conductivity of this material at 70 °F is combined with dsInsulR to derive the duct insulation thickness. If omitted, a typical fiberglass material is assumed having conductivity of 0.025 Btu/hr-ft2-F at 70 °F and a conductivity coefficient of .00418 1/F (see MATERIAL). In addition, insulation conductivity is adjusted during the simulation in response its average temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *MATERIAL* | fiberglass | No | constant |

dsLeakF=*float* Duct leakage. Return duct leakage is modeled as if it all occurs at the segment inlet. Supply duct leakage is modeled as if it all occurs at the outlet.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 < x ≤ 1* |  | No | constant |

dsExH=*float* Outside (exposed) surface convection coefficient.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-F | *x* > 0 | .54 | No | subhourly |

endDuctSeg Optionally indicates the end of the DUCTSEG definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWSYS

DHWSYS constructs an object representing a domestic hot water system consisting of one or more hot water heaters, storage tanks, loops, and pumps (DHWHEATER, DHWTANK, DHWLOOP, and DHWPUMP, see below) and a distribution system characterized by loss parameters. This model is based on Appendix B of the 2016 Residential ACM Reference Manual. This version is preliminary, revisions are expected.

The parent-child structure of DHWSYS components is determined by input order. For example, DHWHEATERs belong to DHWSYS that preceeds them in the input file. The following hierarchy shows the relationship among components. Note that any of the commands can be repeated any number of times.

DHWSYS

DHWHEATER

DHWTANK

DHWPUMP

DHWLOOP

DHWLOOPPUMP

DHWLOOPSEG

DHWLOOPBRANCH

No actual controls are modeled. For example, if several DHWHEATERs are included in a DHWSYS, an equal fraction of the required hot water is assumed to be produced by each heater, even if they are different types or sizes. Thus a DHWSYS is in some ways just a collection of components, rather than a physically realistic system.

wsName Optional name of system; give after the word “DHWSYS” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wsMult=*integer* Number of identical systems of this type (including all child objects). Any value >1 is equivalent to repeated entry of the same DHWSYSs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wsTInlet=*float* Specifies cold (mains) water temperature supplied to DHWHEATERs in this DHWSYS.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | > 32 F | Mains temp from weather file | No | hourly |

wsUse=*float* Specifies hourly hot water use (at the point of use)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gal | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

wsTUse=*float* Specifies hot water use temperature (at the point of use)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | > 32 F | 130 | No | hourly |

wsParElec=*float* Specifies electrical parasitic power to represent recirculation pumps or other system-level electrical devices. Calculated energy use is accumulated to the METER specified by wsElecMtr (end use DHW). No other effect, such as heat gain to surroundings, is modeled.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W | > 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

wsSDLM=*float* Specifies the standard distribution loss multiplier. See App B Eqn 4. To duplicate CEC 2016 methods, this value should be set according to the value derived with App B Eqn 5.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wsDSM=*float* Specifies the distribution system multiplier. See App B Eqn 4. To duplicate CEC 2016 methods, wsDSM should be set to the appropriate value from App B Table B-2. Note the NCF (non-compliance factor) included in App B Eqn 4 is *not* a CSE input and thus must be applied externally to wsDSM.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wsSSF=*float* Specifies the solar savings fraction.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

wsHRDL=*float* Specifies the hourly recirculation distribution loss. TODO: the implementation will be expanded to evaluate HRDL during the simulation to allow use of hourly values.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | constant |

wsElecMtr=*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which DHWSYS electrical energy use is recorded (under end use DHW). In addition, wsElecMtr provides the default whElectMtr selection for all DHWHEATERs and DHWPUMPs in this DHWSYS.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

wsFuelMtr =*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which DHWSYS’s fuel energy use is recorded (under end use DWH). DHWSYS fuel use is usually (always?) 0, so the primary use of this input is to specify the default whFuelMtr choice for DHWHEATERs in this DHWSYS.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

wsCalcMode =*choice*

PRERUN Calculate hot water heating load; at end of run, derive whLDEF for all child DHWHEATERs for which that value is required and defaulted. This procedure emulates methods used in the T24DHW.DLL implementation of CEC DHW procedures.

SIMULATE Perform full modeling calculations

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *Codes listed above* | SIMULATE | No |  |

endDHWSys Optionally indicates the end of the DHWSYS definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWHEATER

DHWHEATER constructs an object representing a domestic hot water heater (or several if identical).

whName Optional name of water heater; give after the word “DHWHEATER” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

whMult=*integer* Number of identical water heaters of this type. Any value >1 is equivalent to repeated entry of the same DHWHEATER.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

whType=*choice* Specifies type of water heater.

SMALLSTORAGE A gas-fired storage water heater with input of 75,000 Btuh or less, an oil-fired storage water heater with input of 105,000 Btuh or less, an electric storage water heater with input of 12 kW or less, or a heat pump water heater rated at 24 amps or less.

LARGESTORAGE Any storage water heater that is not SMALLSTORAGE.

SMALLINSTANTANEOUS A water heater that has an input rating of at least 4,000 Btuh per gallon of stored water. Small instantaneous water heaters include: gas instantaneous water heaters with an input of 200,000 Btu per hour or less, oil instantaneous water heaters with an input of 210,000 Btu per hour or less, and electric instantaneous water heaters with an input of 12 kW or less.

LARGEINSTANTANEOUS An instantaneous water heater that does not conform to the definition of SMALLINSTANTANEOUS, an indirect fuel-fired water heater, or a hot water supply boiler.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *Codes listed above* | SMALLSTORAGE | No | constant |

whHeatSrc=*choice* Specifies heat source for water heater.

RESISTANCE Electric resistance heating element.

ASHP Air source heat pump

ASHPX Air source heat pump (detailed HPWH model)

FUEL Fuel-fired burner

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *Codes listed above* | FUEL | No | constant |

whVol=*float* Specifies tank volume. Documentation only. Must be omitted or 0 for instantaneous whTypes.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gal | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | constant |

whEF=*float* Rated energy factor, used in modeling whType SMALLSTORAGE and SMALLINSTANTANEOUS.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | .82 | When whType = SMALLSTORAGE and whLDEF not specified or SMALLINSTANTANEOUS | constant |

whLDEF=*float* Load-dependent energy factor, used in modeling whType SMALLSTORAGE. Can

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | Calculated via DHWSYS PreRun mechanism | When whType = SMALLSTORAGE and PreRun not used | constant |

whZone=*znName* Name of zone where water heater is located. Zone conditions are for tank heat loss calculations and default for whASHPSrcZn (see below). No effect unless whHeatSrc = ASHPX. whZone and whTEx cannot both be specified.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a ZONE | Not in zone | No | constant |

whTEx=*float* Water heater surround temperature. No effect unless whHeatSrc=ASHPX. whZone and whTEx cannot both be specified.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | ≥ 0 | whZone air temperature if specified, else 70 F | No | hourly |

whASHPType=*choice* Specifies type of air source heat pump, valid only if whHeatSrc=ASHPX. These choice are those supported by Ecotope HPWH model.

Voltex60

Voltex80

GEGeospring

BasicIntegrated Typical integrated HPWH

ResTank Resistance-only water heater (no compressor)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *Codes listed above* | -- | When whHeatSrc=ASHPX | constant |

whASHPSrcZn=*znName* Name of zone that serves as heat source when whHeatSrc = ASHPX. Used for tank heat loss calculations and default for whASHPSrcZn. Illegal unless whHeatSrc = ASHPX. whASHPSrcZn and whASHPSrcT cannot both be specified.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a ZONE | | Same as whZone if whASHPSrcT not specified.  If no zone is specified by input or default, heat extracted by ASHP has no effect. | No | constant |

whASHPSrcT=*float* ASHP source air temperature. Illegal unless whHeatSrc=ASHPX. whASHPSrcZn and whASHPSrcT cannot both be specified.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | ≥ 0 | whASHPZn air temperature if specified, else 70 F | No | hourly |

whHPAF=*float* Heat pump adjustment factor, used when modeling whType=SMALLSTORAGE and whHeatSrc=ASHP. This value should be derived according to App B Table B-6.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | When whType=SMALLSTORAGE and whHeatSrc = ASHP | constant |

whEff=*float* Water heating efficiency, used in modeling LARGESTORAGE and LARGEINSTANTANEOUS.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 < whEff ≤ 1 | .82 | No | constant |

whSBL=*float* Standby loss, used in modeling LARGESTORAGE

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | constant |

whPilotPwr=*float* Pilot light consumption, included in energy use of DHWHEATERs with whHeatSrc=FUEL.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

whParElec=*float* Parasitic electricity power, included in energy use of all DHWHEATERs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

whElecMtr=*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which DHWHEATER electrical energy use is recorded (under end use DHW).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *Parent DHWSYS wsElecMtr* | No | constant |

whFuelMtr =*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, by which DHWHEATER fuel energy use is recorded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *Parent DHWSYS wsFuelMtr* | No | constant |

endDHWHeater Optionally indicates the end of the DHWHEATER definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWTANK

DHWTANK constructs an object representing one or more unfired water storage tanks in a DHWSYS. DHWTANK heat losses contribute to the water heating load.

wtName Optional name of tank; give after the word “DHWTANK” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wtMult=*integer* Number of identical tanks of this type. Any value >1 is equivalent to repeated entry of the same DHWTANK.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

Tank heat loss is calculated hourly (note that default heat loss is 0) --

qLoss = wtMult \* (wtUA \* (wtTTank – wtTEx) + wtXLoss)

wtUA=*float* Tank heat loss coefficient.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/F | ≥ 0 | Derived from wtVol and wtInsulR | No | constant |

wtVol=*float* Specifies tank volume.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gal | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | constant |

wtInsulR=*float* Specifies total tank insulation resistance. The input value should represent the total resistance from the water to the surroundings, including both built-in insulation and additional exterior wrap insulation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft2-F/Btuh | ≥ .01 | 0 | No | constant |

wtTEx=*float* Tank surround temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | ≥ 0 | 70 | No | hourly |

wtTTank=*float* Tank average water temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | F | Parent DHWSYSTEM wsTUse | No | hourly |

wtXLoss=*float* Additional tank heat loss. To duplicate CEC 2016 procedures, this value should be used to specify the fitting loss of 61.4 Btuh.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | (any) | 0 | No | hourly |

endDHWTank Optionally indicates the end of the DHWTANK definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWPUMP

DHWPUMP constructs an object representing a domestic hot water circulation pump (or more than one if identical).

wpName Optional name of pump; give after the word “DHWPUMP” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wpMult=*integer* Number of identical pumps of this type. Any value >1 is equivalent to repeated entry of the same DHWPUMP.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wpPwr=*float* Pump power.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W | > 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

wpElecMtr=*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, to which DHWPUMP electrical energy use is recorded (under end use DHW).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *Parent DHWSYS wsElecMtr* | No | constant |

endDHWPump Optionally indicates the end of the DHWPUMP definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWLOOP

DHWLOOP constructs one or more objects representing a domestic hot water circulation loop. The actual pipe runs in the DHWLOOP are specified by any number of DHWLOOPSEGs (see below). Circulation pumps are specified by DHWLOOPPUMPs (also below).

wlName Optional name of loop; give after the word “DHWLOOP” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wlMult=*integer* Number of identical loops of this type. Any value >1 is equivalent to repeated entry of the same DHWLOOP (and all child objects).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wlFlow=*float* Loop flow rate (when operating).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | ≥ 0 | 6 | No | hourly |

wlTIn1=*float* Inlet temperature of first DHWLOOPSEG.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F | > 0 | 130 | No | hourly |

wlRunF=*float* Fraction of hour that loop circulation operates.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| -- | ≥ 0 | 1 | No | hourly |

wlFUA=*float* DHWLOOPSEG pipe heat loss adjustment factor.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| -- | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

endDHWLoop Optionally indicates the end of the DHWLOOP definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWLOOPPUMP

DHWLOOPPUMP constructs an object representing a pump serving part a DHWLOOP. The model is identical to DHWPUMP *except* that that the electricity use calculation reflects wlRunF of the parent DHWLOOP.

wlpName Optional name of pump; give after the word “DHWLOOPPUMP” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wlpMult=*integer* Number of identical pumps of this type. Any value >1 is equivalent to repeated entry of the same DHWPUMP.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wlpPwr=*float* Pump power.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W | > 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

wlpElecMtr=*mtrName* Name of METER object, if any, to which DHWLOOPPUMP electrical energy use is recorded (under end use DHW).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *Parent DHWSYS wsElecMtr* | No | constant |

endDHWPump Optionally indicates the end of the DHWPUMP definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWLOOPSEG

DHWLOOPSEG constructs one or more objects representing a segment of the preceeding DHWLOOP. A DHWLOOP can have any number of DHWLOOPSEGs to represent the segments of the loop with possibly differing sizes, insulation, or surrounding conditions.

wgName Optional name of segment; give after the word “DHWLOOPSEG” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wgTy=*choice* Specifies the type of segment

SUPPLY Indicates a supply segment (flow is sum of circulation and draw flow, child DHWLOOPBRANCHs permitted).

RETURN Indicates a return segment (flow is only due to circulation, child DHWLOOPBRANCHs not allowed)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| -- |  | -- | Yes | constant |

wgLength=*float* Length of segment.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | constant |

wgSize=*float* Nominal size of pipe. CSE assumes the pipe outside diameter = size + 0.125 in.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| in | > 0 | 1 | Yes | constant |

wgInsulK=*float* Pipe insulation conductivity

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh-ft/ft2-°F | > 0 | 0.02167 | No | constant |

wgInsulThk=*float* Pipe insulation thickness

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| in | ≥ 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wgExH=*float* Combined radiant/convective exterior surface conductance between insulation (or pipe if no insulation) and surround.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-°F | > 0 | 1.5 | No | hourly |

wgExT=*float* Surrounding equivalent temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F | > 0 | 70 | No | hourly |

wgFNoDraw=*float* Fraction of hour when no draw occurs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F | > 0 | 70 | No | hourly |

endDHWLoopSeg Optionally indicates the end of the DHWLOOPSEG definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## DHWLOOPBRANCH

DHWLOOPBRANCH constructs one or more objects representing a branch pipe from the preceeding DHWLOOPSEG. A DHWLOOPSEG can have any number of DHWLOOPBRANCHs to represent pipe runs with differing sizes, insulation, or surrounding conditions.

wbName Optional name of segment; give after the word “DHWLOOPBRANCH” if desired.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

wbMult=*float* Specifies the number of identical DHWLOOPBRANCHs. Note may be non-integer.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| -- | > 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wbLength=*float* Length of branch.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | constant |

wbSize=*float* Nominal size of pipe. CSE assumes the pipe outside diameter = size + 0.125 in.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| in | > 0 | -- | Yes | constant |

wbInsulK=*float* Pipe insulation conductivity

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh-ft/ft2-°F | > 0 | 0.02167 | No | constant |

wbInsulThk=*float* Pipe insulation thickness

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| in | ≥ 0 | 1 | No | constant |

wbExH=*float* Combined radiant/convective exterior surface conductance between insulation (or pipe if no insulation) and surround.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh/ft2-°F | > 0 | 1.5 | No | hourly |

wbExT=*float* Surrounding equivalent temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| °F | > 0 | 70 | No | hourly |

wbFlow=*float* Branch flow rate during draw.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | ≥ 0 | 2 | No | hourly |

wgFWaste=*float* Number of times during the hour when the branch volume is discarded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| -- | ≥ 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

endDHWLoopBranch Optionally indicates the end of the DHWLOOPBRANCH definition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No |  |

## AIRHANDLER

AIRHANDLER defines a central air handling system, containing a fan or fans, optional heating and cooling coils, and optional outside air intake and exhaust. AIRHANDLERs are subobjects of TOP, and deliver air to one or more ZONEs through TERMINAL(s). AIRHANDLER objects can be used to model fan ventilation and forced air heating and cooling. Dual duct systems are modeled with two AIRHANDLERs (one for hot air and one for cool air) and two TERMINALs in each zone. Figure 2 shows…. [need a sentence that explains the figure.]

**

Figure . [Insert Figure Title]

AIRHANDLER is designed primarily to model a central system that supplies hot or cold air at a centrally determined temperature (the "Supply Temperature Setpoint") to Variable Air Volume (VAV) terminals in the zones. Some additional variations are also supported:

1. The AIRHANDLER can model a constant volume, fan-always-on system, where the supply tempera­ture varies to meet the load of a single zone (that is, the thermostat controls the heating and/or cooling coil, but not the fan). This is done by setting the terminal minimum flow, *tuVfMn,* equal to the maximum flow, *tuVfMxH* for heating and/or *tuVfMxC* for cooling, and using a supply tempera­ture control method that adjusts the temperarute to the load (*ahTsSp* = WZ, CZ, or ZN2, described below).

2. The AIRHANDLER can model constant volume, fan cycling systems where the fan cycles with a single zone thermostat, running at full flow enough of the time to meet the load and shutting com­pletely off the rest of the time, rather than running at variable flow to adjust to the demand from the zones.

This variation is invoked by specifying *ahFanCycles* = YES (usually with *ahTsSp*=ZN, described below). The user should be aware that this is done by treating fractional flow as equivalent to frac­tional on-time in most of the program, adjusting for the higher flow and less than 100% duty cycle only in a few parts of the model known to be non-linear, such as computation of cooling coil per­formance, fan heat, and duct leakage. For example, the outside air inputs, designed for VAV model­ing, won't work in the expected manner unless you keep this modeling method in mind.

3. The AIRHANDLER can supply hot air, cold air, or shut off according to the requirements of a single zone. This variation is invoked by giving *ahTsSp* = ZN or ZN2, both described further below.

ahName Name of air handler: give after the word AIRHANDLER. Required for reference in TERMINALs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | Yes |  |

ahSched=*choice* Air handler schedule; OFF or ON, hourly schedulable by using CSE expression.

OFF supply fan off; air handler not operating. Old date? Note: (future) Taylor setback/setup control in effect, when implemented.

ON supply fan runs, at varying volume according to TERMINAL de­mand (except if *ahFanCycles* = YES, fan cycles on and off at full volume).

The following might be used to run an air handler between 8 AM and 5 PM:

ahSched = select( ($hour > 8 && $hour <= 5), ON,  
 default, OFF );

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ON/OFF | ON | No | hourly |

#### AIRHANDLER Supply Air Temperature Controller

ahTsSp*=float or choice* Supply temperature setpoint numeric value *OR* choice of control method (WZ, CZ, RA, ZN, or ZN2):

*float* A numeric value specifies the supply temperature setpoint. An expression can be used to make dependent on time, weather, etc.

WZ Warmest Zone: for cooling, sets the supply temperature setpoint each sub??hour so that the control zone (see *ahWzCzns*) requiring the coolest supply temperature can meet its load with its VAV damper 90% of the way from its minimum opening to its maxi­mum, that is, at a flow of: *tuVfMn* + .9(*tuVfMxC* -  *tuVfMn*).

CZ Coolest Zone: analogous to WZ, but for heating

RA Supply temperature setpoint value is controlled by return air temperature (this cannot be done with a CSE expression without lagging a subhour). See *ahTsRaMn* and *ahTsRaMx*.

ZN Causes air handler to switch between heating, OFF, and cooling as required by the load of a single zone. When the zone thermo­stat (modeled through the *tuTC* and *tuTH* inputs) calls for nei­ther heating nor cooling, the air handler shuts down, including stopping its fan(s). Changes *ahFanCycles* default to YES, to simulate a constant volume, fan cycling system.

Supply temperature setpoint value when *ahFanCycles* = YES is taken from *ahTsMn* for cooling, from *ahTsMx* for heating (actual temperatures expected to be limited by coil capacity since fan is running at full flow). When *ahFanCycles* = NO, the setpoint is determined to allow meeting the load, as for WZ and CZ.

When the zone is calling for neither heat nor cold, the air handler shuts down, including stopping its fan(s), regardless of the *ahFanCycles* value.

ZN2 Causes air handler to switch between heating, cooling, and FAN ONLY operation as required by the load of a single zone. To model a constant volume system where the fan runs continu­ously, use ZN2 and set the terminal minimum flow (*tuVfMn*) equal to the maximum (*tuVfMxC* and/or *tuVfMxH*).

When *ahTsSp* is ZN2, the supply temperature setpoint is deter­mined to allow meeting the load, as for WZ and CZ, described above.

Only when *ahTsSp* is ZN or ZN2 does AIRHANDLER switches between heating and cooling supply temperatures according to demand. In other cases, there is but a single setpoint value or control method (RA, CZ, or WZ); if you want the control method or numeric value to change according to time of day or year, outside tem­perature, etc., your CSE input must contain an appropriate conditional expression for *ahTsSp.*

Unless *ahTsSp* is ZN or ZN2, the AIRHANDLER does not know whether it is heating or cooling, and will use either the heating coil or cooling coil, if available, as neces­sary, to keep the supply air at the single setpoint temperature. The coil schedule members, described below, allow you to disable present coils when you don't want them to operate, as to prevent cooling supply air that is already warm enough when heating the zones. For example, in an AIRHANDLER with both heating and cool­ing coils, if you are using a conditional expression based on outdoor temperature to change *ahTsSp* between heating and cooling values, you may use expressions with similar condi­tions for *ahhcSched* and *ahccSched* to disable the cooling coil when heating and vice versa. (Expressions would also be used in the TERMINALS to activate their heating or cooling setpoints according to the same conditions.)

Giving *ahTsSp* is disallowed for an air handler with no economizer, no heat coil and no cooling coil. Such an AIRHANDLER object is valid as a ventilator; its supply temperature is not controlled. but rather determined by the outside tem­pera­ture and/or the return air temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *number*  RA\*  WZ  CZ  ZN\*\*  ZN2\*\* | 0 | YES, if coil(s) or economizer present | hourly |

\* ahTsRaMn, ahTsRaMx, ahTsMn, and ahTsMx are *required* input for this choice.

\*\* only a single ZONE may be used with these choices.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Using AIRHANDLER to Model Various Systems** | | |
| **To Model** | **Use** | **Comments** |
| VAV heating *OR* cooling system | *ahTsSp* = *numeric expression,* WZ, CZ, or RA | CSE models this most directly |
| VAV system that both heats and cools (single duct) | Use a conditional expression to change *ahTsSp* between heating and cooling values on the basis of outdoor tempera­ture, date, or some other condition. | Also use expressions to disable the unwanted coil and change each zone's setpoints according to same condition as *ahTsSp*. For example, when heating, use *ahccSched* = OFF and *tuTC*= 999; and when cooling, use *ahhcSched* = OFF and *tuTH*= ‑99. |
| Dual duct heating / cooling system | Use two AIRHANDLERs |  |
| Single zone VAV system that heats or cools per zone thermostat | *ahTsSp* = ZN2 | Supply fan runs, at flow *tuVfMn,* even when neither heating nor cooling. Supply temp setpoint determined as for CZ or WZ. |
| Single zone constant volume system that heats or cools per zone thermostat, e.g. PSZ. | *ahTsSp* = ZN2  *tuVfMn* = *tuVfMxH* = *tuVfMxC* | Supply fan circulates air even if neither heating nor cooling. Supply temp setpoint deter­mined as for CZ or WZ. All *tuVf*'s same forces constant volume. |
| Single zone constant volume, fan cycling system that heats or cools per zone thermostat, e.g. PTAC, RESYS, or furnace. | *ahTsSp* = ZN  *ahTsMx* = heat supply temp setpoint  *ahTsMn* = cool supply temp setpoint  *tuVfMn* = 0  tuVfMxH = tuVfMxC normally  *sfanVfDs* >= max( *tuVfMxH, tuVfMxC)* to minimize confusion about flow modeled. | *AhFanCycles* defaults to YES. Supply fan off when not heating or cooling. Flow when fan on is *tuVfMxH* or *tuVfMxC* as applicable (or *sfanVfDs \* sfanVfMxF* if smaller). |

extra para to permit page break after frame

ahFanCycles=*choice*  Determines whether the fan cycles with the zone thermostat.

YES Supply fan runs only for fraction of the subhour that the zone re­quests heating or cooling. When running, supply fan runs at full flow (i.e. constant volume), as determined by the more limiting of the air handler and terminal specifications. Use with a single zone only. Not allowed with *ahTsSp* = ZN2.

NO Normal CSE behavior for simulating VAV systems with con­tinuously running (or scheduled), variable flow supply fans. (For constant volume, fan always on modeling, use NO, and make *tuVfMn* equal to *tuVfMxH/C*.)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | YES NO | YES when *ahTsSp*=ZN, NO otherwise | No | hourly |

ahTsMn*=float* Minimum supply temperature. Also used as cooling supply temperature setpoint value under *ahTsSp* = ZN.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *no limit*; typically:  40 *x*  140 | 0F | Only for *ahTsSp*=RA | hourly |

P to permit page break after frame

ahTsMx*=float* Maximum supply temperature. Also used as heating supply temperature setpoint value under *ahTsSp* = ZN.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *no limit*; typically:  40 *x*  140 | 999F | Only for *ahTsSp*=RA;  recommend giving for *ahTsSp*=ZN | hourly |

P to permit page break after frame

ahWzCzns=zone names or ALL or ALL\_BUT zone names

ahCzCzns=*zone names* or *ALL* or *ALL\_BUT zone names*

Specify zones monitored to determine supply temperature setpoint value (control zones), under *ahTsSp*=WZ and CZ respectively.

*zone names* A list of zone names, with commas between them. Up to 15 names may be given.

ALL\_BUT May be followed by a a comma and list of up to 14 zone names; all zones on air handler other than these are the control zones.

ALL Indicates that all zones with terminals connected to the air han­dler are control zones.

A comma must be entered between zone names and after the word ALL\_BUT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name(s) of ZONEs*  ALL  ALL\_BUT *zone Name(s)* | ALL | NO | hourly |

P to permit page break after frame

ahCtu=*terminal name* Terminal monitored to determine whether to heat or cool under ZN and ZN2 supply temperature setpoint control. Development aid feature; believe there is no need to give this since ahTsSp = ZN or ZN2 should only be used with (is only allowed with??) one zone.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a TERMINAL | AIRHANDLER's TERMINAL, if only one | If *ahTsSp* = ZN with more than 1 TERMINAL | hourly |

For page break

*AhTsRaMn* and *ahTsRaMx* are used when *ahTsSp* is RA.

ahTsRaMx=*float* Return air temperature at which the supply temperature setpoint is at the *maximum* supply temperature, *ahTsMx.*

ahTsRaMx*=float* Return air temperature at which the supply temperature setpoint is at the *minimum* supply temperature*, ahTsMn*.

When the return air temperature is between *ahTsRaMn* and *ahTsRaMx*, the supply temperature setpoint has a proportional value between *ahTsMx* and *ahTsMn*.

If return air moves outside the range *ahTsRaMn* to *ahTsRaMx*, the supply tem­perature setpoint does not change further.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *no limit*; typically:  40 *x*  140 | *none* | Only for *ahTsSp*=RA | hourly |

#### AIRHANDLER Supply fan

All AIRHANDLERs have supply fans.

sfanType*=choice* Supply fan type/position. A BLOWTHRU fan is located in the air path before the coils; a DRAWTHRU fan is after the coils.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | DRAWTHRU  BLOWTHRU | DRAWTHRU | No | constant |

sfanVfDs*=float* Design or rated (volumetric) air flow at rated pressure. Many fans will actually blow a larger volume of air at reduced pressure: see sfanVfMxF (next).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

sfanVfMxF*=float* Overrun factor: maximum factor by which fan will exceed rated flow (at reduced pressure, not explicitly modeled). CSE delivers flows demanded by terminals until total flow at supply fan reaches sfanVfDs \* sfanVsMxF, then reduces maxi­mum flows to terminals, keeping them in proportion to terminal design flows, to keep total flow at that value.

We recommend giving 1.0 to eliminate overrun in constant volume modeling.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 1.0 | 1.3 | No | constant |

sfanPress*=float* Design or rated pressure. The work done by the fan is computed as the product of this pressure and the current flow, except that the flow is limited to sfanVfDs. That is, in overrun (see *sfanVfMxF)* it is assumed that large VAV terminal damper openings allow the pressure to drop in proportion to the flow over rated. This work is added to the air as heat at the fan, and is termed "fan heat". Setting sfanPress to zero will eliminate simulated fan heat for theoretical simulation of a coil only.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| inches H2O | *x* > 0 | 3 | No | constant |

Prior text: At most, one of the next two items may be given: in combination with sfanVfDs and sfanPress, either is sufficient to compute the other. SfanCurvePy is then used to compute the mechanical power at the fan shaft at partial loads; sfanMotEff allows determining the electrical input from the shaft power.

New possible text (after addition of sfanElecPwr): Only one of sfanElecPwr, sfanEff, and sfanShaftBhp may be given: together with sfanVfDs and xfanPress, any one is sufficient for CSE to detemine the others and to compute the fan heat contribution to the air stream. TODO: fix! 7-29-2011

sfanElecPwr*=float* Fan input power per unit air flow (at design flow and pressure).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *x* > 0 | derived from sfanEff and sfanShaftBhp | If sfanEff and sfanShaftBhp not present | constant |

sfanEff*=float* Fan efficiency at design flow and pressure, as a fraction.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | derived from *sfanShaftBhp* if given, else 0.65 | No | constant |

sfanShaftBhp*=float* Fan shaft brake horsepower at design flow and pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| bhp | *x* > 0 | derived from *sfanEff*. | No | constant |

sfanCurvePy*=k0, k1, k2, k3, x0*

*k0* through *k3* are the coefficients of a cubic polynomial for the curve relating fan relative energy consump­tion to relative air flow above the minimum flow *x0*. Up to five *floats* may be given, separated by commas. 0 is used for any omitted trailing values. The values are used as follows:

z = k0 + k1(x - x0)| + k2(x - x0)|2 + k3(x - x0)|3.

where: x is the relative fan air flow (as fraction of s*fanVfDs;* 0 x 1);  
 x0 is the minimum relative air flow (default 0);  
 (x - x0)| is the "positive difference", i.e. (x - x0) if x > x0; else 0;  
 z is the relative energy consumption.

If z is not 1.0 for x = 1.0, a warning message is displayed and the coefficients are normalized by dividing by the polynomial's value for x = 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *0, 1, 0, 0, 0 (linear)* | No | constant |

sfanMotEff*=float* Motor/drive efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

sfanMotPos*=float* Motor/drive position: determines disposition of fan motor heat (input energy in excess of work done by fan; the work done by the fan is the "fan heat", always added to air flow).

IN\_FLOW add fan motor heat to supply air at the fan position.

IN\_RETURN add fan motor heat to the return air flow.

EXTERNAL discard fan motor heat

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | IN\_FLOW  IN\_RETURN  EXTERNAL | IN\_FLOW | No | constant |

sfanMtr=*mtrName* Name of meter, if any, to record energy used by supply fan. End use cate­gory used is "Fan".

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

#### AIRHANDLER Return/Relief fan

A return/relief fan is optional. Its presence is established by setting *rfanType* to a value other than NONE. For additional information on the return/relief fan members, refer to the description of the corresponding supply fan member above.

rfanType=*choice* relief fan type/position.

RETURN fan is at air handler; all return air passes through it.

RELIEF fan is in exhaust path. Air being exhausted to the outdoors passes through fan; return air being recirculated does not pass through it.

NONE no return/relief fan in this AIRHANDLER.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE  RETURN  RELIEF | NONE | Yes, if fan present | constant |

rfanVfDs=*float* design or rated (volumetric) air flow.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* > 0 | *sfanVfDs - oaVfDsMn* | No | constant |

rfanVfMxF=*float* factor by which fan will exceed design flow (at reduced pressure).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 1.0 | 1.3 | No | constant |

rfanPress*=float* design or rated pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| inches H2O | *x* > 0 | 0.75 | No | constant |

*At most, one of the next three?? items may be defined: ??*rework re rfanElecPwr

rfanElecPwr*=float* Fan input power per unit air flow (at design flow and pressure).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| W/cfm | *x* > 0 | derived from rfanEff and rfanShaftBhp | If rfanEff and rfanShaftBhp not present | constant |

rfanEff*=float* Fan efficiency at design flow and pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | derived from *rfanShaftBhp* if given, else 0.65 | No | constant |

rfanShaftBhp=*float* Fan shaft brake horsepower at design flow and pressure.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| bhp | *x* > 0 | derived from *rfanEff*. | No | constant |

rfanCurvePy*=k0, k1, k2, k3, x0*

*k0* through *k3* are the coefficients of a cubic polynomial for the curve relating fan relative energy consump­tion to relative air flow above the minimum flow *x0*. Up to five *floats* may be given, separated by commas. 0 is used for any omitted trailing values. The values are used as follows:

z = k0 + k1(x - x0)| + k2(x - x0)|2 + k3(x - x0)|3.

where: x is the relative fan air flow (as fraction of r*fanVfDs;* 0 x 1);  
 x0 is the minimum relative air flow (default 0);  
 (x - x0)| is the "positive difference", i.e. (x - x0) if x > x0; else 0;  
 z is the relative energy consumption.

If z is not 1.0 for x = 1.0, a warning message is displayed and the coefficients are normalized by dividing by the polynomial's value for x = 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *0, 1, 0, 0, 0 (linear)* | No | constant |

rfanMotEff*=float* Motor/drive efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0.9 | No | constant |

rfanMotPos*=choice* Motor/drive position.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | IN\_FLOW  EXTERNAL | IN\_FLOW | No | constant |

rfanMtr=mtrName Name of meter, if any, to record power consumption of this return fan. May be same or different from meter used for other fans and coils in this and other air handlers. "Fan" end use category is used.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

#### AIRHANDLER Heating coil/Modeling Furnaces

Heating coils are optional devices that warm the air flowing through the AIRHANDLER, including elec­tric resistance heaters, hot water coils supplied by a HEATPLANT, the heating function of an air source heat pump, and furnaces.

Furnaces are modeled as AIRHANDLERs with heat "coils" that model the heating portion of a gas or oil forced hot air furnace. Notes on modeling a furnace with a CSE AIRHANDLER:

Give *ahhcType* = GAS or OIL.

Give *ahhcAux's* to model the power consumption of pilot, draft fan, etc.

Use *ahTsSp* = ZN, which implies *ahFanCyles* = YES, to model constant volume, fan cycling (as op­posed to VAV) operation.

Use *ahTsMx* = an appropriate value around 140 or 180 to limit the supply temperature, simulating the furnace's high temperature cutout (the default *ahTsMx* of 999 is too high!).

Use a single TERMINAL on the AIRHANDLER.

To eliminate confusion about the fan cfm (which, precisely, under *ahFanCyles* = YES, is the smaller of the terminal maximum or the supply fan maximum including overrun), give the same value for TERMINAL *tuVfMxH* and AIRHANDLER *sfanVfDs*, and give *sfanVfMxF* = 1.0 to eliminate overrun.

You will usually want to use *oaVfDsMn* = 0 (no outside air), and no economizer.

The heating function of an air source heat pump is modeled with an AIRHANDLER with heat coil type AHP. There are several additional heat coil input variables (names beginning with *ahp-*) described later in the heat coil section. Also, a heat pump generally has a crankcase heater, which is specified with the crankcase heater inputs (*cch-*), described later in the AIRHANDLER Section 0. If the heat pump also per­forms cooling, its cooling function is modeled by specifying a suitable cooling coil in the same AIRHAN­DLER. Use *ahccType* = DX until a special cooling coil type for heat pumps is implemented. It is the user's responsibility to specify consistent heating and cooling coil inputs when the intent is to model a heat pump that both heats and cools, as CSE treats the heat coil and the cool coil as separate devices.

The next four members apply to all heat coil types, except as noted.

To specify that an AIRHANDLER has a heating coil and thus heating capability, give an *ahhcType* other than NONE.

ahhcType*=choice* Coil type choice:

ELECTRIC electric resistance heat: 100% efficient, can deliver its full rated capacity at any temperature and flow.

HW hot water coil, supplied by a HEATPLANT object.

GAS or OIL "coil" type that models heating portion of a forced hot air fur­nace. Furnace "coil" model uses inputs for full-load efficiency and part-load power input; model must be completed with appro­priate auxiliaries, *ahTsSp,* etc. See notes above.

GAS and OIL are the same here -- the differences between gas- and oil-fired furnaces is in the auxiliaries (pilot vs. draft fan, etc.), which you specify separately.

AHP heating function of an air source heat pump.

NONE AIRHANDLER has no heat coil, thus no heating capability.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ELECTRIC  HW  GAS OIL  AHP  NONE | NONE | Yes, if coil is present | constant |

ahhcSched*=choice* Heat coil schedule; choice of AVAIL or OFF, hourly variable. Use an appropriate *ahhcSched* expression if heat coil is to operate only at certain times of the day or year or only under certain weather conditions, etc.

AVAIL heat coil available: will operate as necessary to heat supply air to supply tem­perature setpoint, up to the coil's capacity.

OFF coil will not operate, no matter how cold supply air is. A HW coil should be scheduled off whenever its HEATPLANT is scheduled off (*hpSched*) to insure against error messages.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | AVAIL  OFF | AVAIL | No | hourly |

ahhcCapTRat*=float* Total heating (output) capacity. For an ELECTRIC, GAS, or OIL coil, this capac­ity is always available. For an HW heating coil, when the total heat being re­quested from the coil's HEATPLANT would overload the HEATPLANT, the ca­pacity of all HW coils connected to the plant (in TERMINALs as well as AIRHANDLERs) is reduced proportionately until the requested total heat is within the HEATPLANT's capacity. Not used if *ahhcType* = AHP (see *ahpCap17* and *ahpCap47*).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* 0 | *none* | Yes, if coil present, except coil type AHP | hourly |

ahhcMtr=*mtrName* Name of meter to accumulate energy use by this heat coil. The input energy used by the coil is accumulated in the end use category "Htg"; for a heat pump, the en­ergy used by the supplemental resistance heaters (regular and defrost) is accumu­lated under the category "hp". Not allowed when *ahhcType* is HW, as an HW coil's energy comes from its HEATPLANT, and the HEATPLANT's BOILERs accumu­late input energy to meters.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

The following input is used only when *ahhcType* is HW:

ahhcHeatplant=*Heatplant name*  Name of HEATPLANT supporting hot water coil.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a HEATPLANT* | *none* | if *ahhcType* is HW | constant |

The following inputs are used only for furnaces (*ahhcType* = GAS or OIL).

One of the next two items, but not both, **must** be given for furnaces:

ahhcEirR=*float* Rated energy input ratio (input energy/output energy) at full power.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 1 | *none* | if *ahhcEirR* not given and *ahhcType* is GAS or OIL | hourly |

ahhcEffR=*float* Rated efficiency (output energy/input energy; 1/ahhcEirR) at full power

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | *none* | if *ahhcEirR* not given and *ahhcType* is GAS or OIL | hourly |

ahhcPyEi*=k0, k1, k2, k3* Coefficients of cubic polynomial function of (subhour average) part-load-ratio (plrAv) to adjust the full-load furnace energy input for part load opera­tion. Enter, separated by commas, in order, the constant part, the coefficient of plrAv, the co­efficient of plrAv squared, and the coefficient of plrAv cubed. CSE will nor­malize the coefficients if necessary to make the poly­nomial value be 1.0 when the part load ratio is 1.0.

The default, from DOE2, is equivalent to:

ahhcPyEi = .01861, 1.094209, -.112819, 0.;

which corresponds to the quadratic polynomial:

pyEi(plrAv) = .01861 + 1.094209\***plrAv** - .112819\***plrAv2**.

Note that the value of this polynomial adjusts the energy input, not the energy in­put ratio, for part load operation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 0.01861, 1.094209,   -0.112819, 0.0. | No | constant |

ahhcStackEffect=*float* Fraction of unused furnace capacity that must be used to make up for addi­tional infiltration caused by stack effect of a hot flue when the (indoor) fur­nace is NOT running, only in subhours when furnace runs PART of the sub­hour, per DOE2 model.

This is an obscure feature that will probably never be used, included only due to indecisiveness on the part of most members of the committee designing this pro­gram. The first time reader should skip this section, or read it only as an example of deriving an expression to implement a desired relationship.

The stack effect is typically a function of the square root of the difference be­tween the outdoor temperature and the assumed stack temperature.

For example, the following is a typical example for furnace stack effect:

ahhcStackEffect = @Top.tDbO >= 68. ? 0.   
 : (68. - @Top.tDbO)   
 \* sqrt(200.-@Top.tDbO)   
 / (10\*68\*sqrt(200));

The code "@Top.tDbO >= 68 ? 0. : ..." insures that the value will be 0, not nega­tive, when it is warmer than 68 out (if the furnace were to run when the value was nega­tive, a run-time error would terminate the run).

The factor "(68. - @Top.tDbO)" reflects the fact that the energy requirement to heat the infiltrating air is proportional to how much colder it is than the indoor temperature. Note that its permitted to use a constant for the indoor temperature because if it is below setpoint, the furnace will be running all the time, and there will be no unused capacity and the value of ahhcStackEffect will be moot.

The factor "sqrt(200.-@Top.tDbO)" represents the volume of infiltrated air that is typically proportional to the square root of the driving temperature difference, where 200 is used for the estimated effective flue temperature.

The divisor "/ (10\*68\*sqrt(200))" is to make the value 0.1 when tDbO is 0, that is, to make the stack effect loss use 10% of unused load when it is 0 degrees out. The actual modeling engineer must know enough about his building to be able to esti­mate the additional infiltration load at some temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0 | No | hourly |

The following heat coil input members, beginning with *ahp-*, are used when modeling the heating func­tion of an air source heat pump with the air handler heat coil, that is, when *ahhcType* = AHP is given. Also, see the "AIRHANDLER Crankcase Heater" section with regard to specifying the heat pump's crank­case heater.

The next six inputs give the heat pump's steady state heating output capacity.

ahpCap17=*float*

ahpCap47=*float* ARI steady state (continuous operation) rated capacities at 70 degrees F indoor (return) air temp, and 17 and 47 degrees F outdoor temp, respectively. These val­ues reflect no cycling, frost, or defrost degradation. To help you find input errors, the program issues an error message if ahpCap17 >= ahpCap47.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* > 0 |  | Yes, for AHP coil | constant |

ahpCap35=*float* ARI steady state (continuous operation) rated capacity at 35 F outdoor temp, re­flecting frost buildup and defrost degradation but no cycling. Unlikely to be avail­able for input; if not given, will be defaulted to *ahpFd35Df* (next description) times a value determined by linear interpolation between the given *ahpCap17* and *ahpCap47* values. If *ahpCap35* is given, CSE will issue an error message if it is greater than value determined by linear interpolation between *ahpCap17* and *ahpCap47*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* > 0 | from ahpFd35Df | No | constant |

ahpFd35Df=*float* Default frost/defrost degradation factor at 35 F: reduction of output at unchanged input, due to defrosting and due to frost on outdoor coil. Used in determining de­fault value for *ahpCap35* (preceding description); not used if *ahpCap35* is given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | .85 | No | constant |

ahpCapIa=*float* Capacity correction factor for indoor (return) air temperature, expressed as a frac­tion reduction in capacity per degree above 70F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | .004 | No | constant |

ahpSupRh=*float* Input (and output) power of supplemental resistance reheat coil used when heat pump alone cannot meet the load. This power input is in kW, not Btuh as for most CSE power inputs. Energy consumed by this heater, as well as the defrost supple­mental resistance heater, is accumulated in category "hp" of ahhcMeter (whereas energy consumption of the heat pump compressor is accumulated under category "Htg").

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| kW | *x* > 0 | 10 kW | No | constant |

The next seven inputs specify frost buildup and defrosting and their effect on capacity.

ahpTFrMn=*float*

ahpTFrMx=*float*

ahpTFrPk=*float* Lowest, highest, and peak temperatures for frost buildup and defrost effects. Capacity reduction due to frost and defrosting consists of a component due to frost buildup on the outdoor coil, plus a component due to lost heating during the time the heat pump is doing reverse cycle defrosting (heating the outdoor coil to melt off the frost, which cools the indoor coil). The effects of Frost Buildup and of time spent defrosting are computed for different temperature ranges as follows:

Above *ahpTFrMx*: no frost buildup, no defrosting.

At *ahpTFrMx* OR *ahpTFrMn*: defrosting time per *ahpDfrFMn* (next de­scription); no frost buildup effect.

At *ahpTFrPk*: defrosting time per *ahpDfrFMx*, plus additional output reduc­tion due to effect of frost buildup, computed by linear extrapolation from *ahpCap35* or its default.

Between *ahpTFrPk* and *ahpTFrMn* or *ahpTFrMx*: defrost time and defrost buildup degradation linearly interpolated between values at *ahpTFrPk* and values at *ahpTFrMn* or *ahpTFrMx*.

Below *ahpTFrMn*: no frost buildup effect; time defrosting remains at *ahpDfrFMn*.

In other words, the curve of capacity loss due to frost buildup follows straight lines from its high point at *ahpTFrPk* to zero at *ahpTFrMn* and *ahpTFrMx*, and remains zero outside the range *ahpTFrMn* to *ahpTFrMx*. The height of the high point is determined to match the *ahpCap35* input value or its default. The curve of time spent defrosting is described in other words in the description of *ahpDfrFMn* and *ahpDfrFMx*, next.

An error will occur unless *ahpTFrMn* < *ahpTFrPk* < *ahpTFrMx* and *ahpTFrMn*< 35 < *ahpTFrMx*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* > 0 | *ahpTFrMn*: 17  *ahpTFrMx*: 47  *ahpTFrPk*: 42 | No | constant |

ahpDfrFMn=*float*

ahpDfrFMx=*float* Minimum and maximum fraction of time spent in reverse cycle defrost cooling.

The fraction of the time spent defrosting depends on the outdoor temperature, as follows: at or below *ahpTFrMn*, and at (but not above) *ahpTFrMx*, *ahpDfrFMn* is used. *ahpDfrFMx* is used at *ahpTFrMx*. Linear interpolation is used between *ahpTFrMn* or *ahpTFrMx* and *ahpTFrMx*. No time is spent defrosting above *ahpTFrMx*.

In other words, the curve of time spent defrosting versus outdoor temperature has the value *ahpDfrFMn* up to *ahpTFrMn*, then rises in a straight line to *ahpDfrFMx* at *ahpTFrMx*, then falls in a straight line back to *ahpDfrFMn* at *ahpTFrMx*, then drops directly to zero for all higher temperatures.

During the fraction of the time spent defrosting, the heat pump's input remains constant and the output is changed as follows:

Usual heat output is not delivered to load.

Cold output due to reverse cycle operation is delivered to load. See *ahpDfrCap*.

An additional resistance heater is operated; and its heat output is delivered to load. See *ahpDfrRh*.

The program will issue an error message if *ahpDfrFMx* ≤ *ahpDfrFMn*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | *ahpDfrFMn*: .0222 (2 minutes/90 minutes)  *ahpDfrFMx*: .0889 (8 minutes/90 minutes) | No | constant |

ahpDfrCap=*float* Cooling capacity (to air handler supply air) during defrosting. Program separately computes the lost heating capacity during defrosting, but effects of switchover transient should be included in *ahpDfrCap*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* 0 | 2 *ahpCap17* | No | constant |

ahpDfrRh=*float* Input (and output) power of resistance reheat coil activated during defrost. Input is in kW, not Btuh as most CSE power inputs. Energy used by this heater is accumu­lated in *ahhcMeter* category "hp".

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| kW | *x* > 0 | 5 kW | No | constant |

Inputs for air source heat pump low temperature cutout:

ahpTOff=*float*

ahpTOn=*float* Heat pump low temperature cutout setpoints. Heat pump is disabled (only the supplemental resistance heater operates) when outdoor temperature falls below *ahpTOff*, and is re-enabled when temperature rises above *ahpTOn*. Different val­ues may be given to simulate thermostat differential. *ahpTOff* must be ≤ *ahpTOn*; equal values are accepted.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F |  | *ahpTOff*: 5  *ahpTOn*: 12 | No | constant |

The next four inputs specify the heating power input for an air source heat pump:

ahpIn17=*float*

ahpIn47=*float* Steady state (full power, no cycling) power input for compressor and crankcase heater at 70 degrees F indoor (return) air temp and 17 and 47 degrees F outdoor temp respectively.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| kW | *x* > 0 |  | Yes, for AHP coil | constant |

ahpInIa=*float* Indoor (return) air temp power input correction factor: fraction increase in steady-state input per degree above 70 F, or decrease below 70F.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | .004 | No | constant |

ahpCd=*float* ARI cycling degradation coefficient: ratio of fraction drop in system coefficient of performance (COP) to fraction drop in capacity when cycling, from steady-state values, in ARI 47 F cycling performance tests. A value of .25 means that if the heat pump is cycled to drop its output to 20% of full capacity (i.e. by the fraction .8), its COP will drop by .8 \* .25 = .2. Here COP includes all energy inputs: com­pressor, crankcase heater, defrost operation, etc.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | .25 | No | constant |

The following four air handler heat coil members allow specification of auxiliary input power consump­tion associated with the heat coil (or furnace) under the indicated conditions. The single description box applies to all four.

ahhcAuxOn=*float* Auxiliary power used when running, in proportion to subhour average part load ratio (plrAv). Example use: oil furnace induced draft fan.

ahhcAuxOff=*float* Auxiliary power used when coil is not running, in proportion to 1 - plrAv*.*

ahhcAuxFullOff=*float* Auxiliary power used only when coil is off for entire subhour; not used if the coil is on at all during a subhour*.* Example use: Gas furnace pilot under DOE2 model, where pilot is included in main energy input if furnace runs at all in subhour.

ahhcAuxOnAtAll=*float* Auxiliary power used in full value if coil is on for any fraction of a subhour*.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

The following four members specify meters for recording auxiliary energy use through ahhcAuxOn, ahhcAuxOff, ahhcAuxFullOff, and ahhcAuxOnAtAll, respectively. End use category "Aux" is used.

ahhcAuxOnMtr=*mtrName*

ahhcAuxOffMtr=*mtrName*

ahhcAuxFullOffMtr=*mtrName*

ahhcAuxOnAtAllMtr=*mtrName*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

#### AIRHANDLER Cooling coil

A cooling coil is an optional device that remove heat and humidity from the air passing through the AIRHANDLER. Available cooling coil types include chilled water (CHW), supported by a COOLPLANT that supplies cold water, and Direct Expansion (DX), supported by a dedicated compressor and condenser that are modeled integrally with the DX coil. No plant is used with DX coils.

The following five members are used for all cool coil types except as noted. Presence of a cool coil in the AIRHANDLER is indicated by giving an *ahccType value* other than NONE.

ahccType*=choice* Cool coil type choice:

ELECTRIC Testing artifice: removes heat at 100% efficiency up to rated ca­pacity at any flow and temperature; removes no humidity. Use in research runs to isolate effects of coil models from other parts of the CSE program.

CHW CHilled Water coil, using a cold water from a COOLPLANT.

DX Direct Expansion coil, with dedicated compressor and con­denser modeled integrally.

NONE AIRHANDLER has no cooling coil and no cooling capability.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ELECTRIC  DX  CHW  NONE | NONE | Yes, if coil present | constant |

ahccSched*=choice* Cooling coil schedule choice, hourly variable. Use a suitable CSE expression for ahccSched if cooling coil is to operate only at certain times, only in hot weather, etc.

AVAIL Cooling coil will operate as necessary (within its capacity) to cool the supply air to the supply temperature setpoint.

OFF Cooling coil will not operate no matter how hot the supply air is. To avoid error messages, a CHW coil should be scheduled OFF whenever its COOLPLANT is scheduled OFF.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | AVAIL  OFF | AVAIL | No | hourly |

ahccCapTRat*=float* Total rated capacity of coil: sum of its "sensible" (heat-removing) and "latent" (moisture removing) capacities. Not used with CHW coils, for which capacity is implicitly specified by water flow (*ahccGpmDs*) and transfer unit (*ahccNtuoDs* and *ahccNtuiDs*) inputs, described below.

For coil specification conditions (a.k.a. rating conditions or design conditions), see *ahccDsTDbEn*, *ahccDsTWbEn*, *ahccDsTDbCnd* and *ahccVfR* below (see index).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

ahccCapSRat*=float* Sensible (heat-removing) rated capacity of cooling coil. Not used with CHW coils.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x* > 0 | *none* | Yes | constant |

ahccMtr=*mtrName* Name of meter, if any, to record energy use of air handler cool coil. End use cate­gory "Clg" is used. Not used with CHW coils, because the input energy use for a CHW coil is recorded by the COOLPLANT's CHILLERs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

The following six members are used with DX cooling coils.

ahccMinTEvap*=float* Minimum (effective surface) temperature of coil (evaporator). Represents refrigerant setpoint, or cutout to prevent freezing. Coil model will reduce output to keep simulated coil from getting colder than this, even though it lets supply air get warmer than setpoint. Should default be 35??

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* > 0 | 40F | No | constant |

ahccK1*=float* Exponent in power relationship expressing coil effectiveness as a function of rela­tive air flow. Used as K1 in the relationship ntu = ntuR \* relCfmk1, which says that the "number of transfer units" (on the coil outside or air side) varies with the relative air flow raised to the K1 power. Used with CHW as well as DX coils; for a CHW coil, ntuR in the formula is *ahccNtuoDs*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* < 0 | -0.4 | No | constant |

ahccBypass=*float* Fraction of air flow which does NOT flow through DX cooling coil, for better humidity control. Running less of the air through the coil lets the coil run colder, resulting in greater moisture removal right??.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 0 | No | constant |

The next three members are used in determining the energy input to a DX coil under various load condi­tions. The input is derived from the full load energy input ratio for four segments of the part load curve. Reproduce Nile's pretty curve here?? In the following the part load ratio (plr) is the ratio of the actual sensible + latent load on the coil to the coil's capacity. The coil's capacity is ahccCaptRat, adjusted by the coil model for differences between entering air temperature, humidity, and flow rate and the coil rating conditions. The coil may run at less than capacity even at full fan flow, depending on the air temperature change needed, the moisture content of the entering air, and the relative values of between *sfanVfDs* and *ahccVfR*.

full load plr (part load ratio) = 1.0

Full-load power input is power output times *ahhcEirR.*

compressor unloading region 1.0 > plr *ahhcMinUnldPlr*

Power input is the full-load input times the value of the *pydxEirUl* polynomial (below) for the current plr, i.e. pydxEirUl(plr).

false loading region *ahccMinUnldPlr* > plr *ahccMinFsldPlr*

Power input in this region is constant at the value for the low end of the compres­sor unloading region, i.e. pydxEirUl(ahccMinUnldPlr).

cycling region *ahccMinFsldPlr* > plr 0

In this region the compressor runs at the low end of the false loading region for the necessary fraction of the time, and the power input is the false loading value correspondingly prorated, i.e. pydxEirUl(ahccMinUnldPlr) \* plr / ahccMinFsldPlr.

The default values for the following three members are the DOE2 PTAC (Window air conditioner) values.

ahccEirR=*float* DX compressor energy input ratio (EIR) at full load under rated conditions; de­fined as the full-load electric energy input divided by the rated capacity, both in Btuh; same as the reciprocal of the Coefficient Of Performance (COP). Polyno­mi­als given below are used by CSE to adjust the energy input for part load and for off rated flow and temperature conditions. The default value includes outdoor (condenser) fan energy, but not indoor (air handler supply) fan energy.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 0.438 | No | hourly |

ahccMinUnldPlr=*float* Compressor part load ratio (total current load/current capacity) at/above which "Compressor unloading" is used and *pydxEirUl* (below) is used to adjust the full-load power input to get the current part load power input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* 1 | 1 (no unloading) | No | constant |

ahccMinFsldPlr=*float* "False Loading" is used between this compressor part load ratio and the plr where unloading is activated (*ahccMinUnldPlr*). In this region, input re­mains at *pydxEirUl*(*ahccMinUnldPlr).* For plr's less than *ahccMinFsldPlr*, cycling is used, and the power input goes to 0 in a straight line.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x* *ahccMinUnldPlr* | *ahccMinUnldPlr* (no false loading) | No | constant |

The following four inputs specify polynomials to approximate functions giving DX coil capacity and power (energy) input as functions of entering temperatures, relative (to ahccVfR) flow, and relative load (plr). In each case several *float* values may be given, for use as coefficients of the polynomial. The values are ordered from constant to coefficient of highest power. If fewer than the maximum number of values are given, zeroes are used for the trailing (high order) coefficients.

Examples: pydxCaptT = 2.686, -0.01667, 0, 0.006, 0, 0;

pydxCaptT = 2.686, -0.01667, 0, 0.006; // same

pydxEirUl = .9, 1.11, .023, -.00345;

If the polynomial does not evaluate to 1.0 when its inputs are equal to the rating conditions (1.0 for relative flows and plr), CSE will normalize your coefficients by dividing them by the non-1.0 value.

Some of the polynomials are biquadratic polynomials whose variables are the entering air wetbulb and drybulb temperatures. These are of the form

**z** = *a* + *b***x** + *c***x2** + *d***y** + *e***y2** + *f***xy**

where a through f are user-inputtable coefficients, x is the entering wetbulb temperature, y is the entering drybulb temperature, and the polynomial value, z, is a factor by which the coil's capacity, power input, etc. at rated conditions is multiplied to adjust it for the actual entering air temperatures.

Other polynomials are cubic polynomials whose variable is the air flow or load as a fraction of full flow or load.. These are of the form

**z** = *a* + *b***x** + *c***x2**+ *d***x3**

where a, b, c, and d are user-inputtable coefficients, x is the variable, and the value z is a factor by which the coil's capacity, power input, etc. at rated conditions is multiplied to adjust it for the actual flow or load.

The default values for the polynomial coefficients are the DOE2 PTAC values.

pydxCaptT=a, b, c, d, e, f Coefficients of biquadratic polynomial function of entering air wetbulb and condenser temperatures whose value is used to adjust *ahccCaptRat* for the ac­tual entering air temperatures. The condenser temperature is the outdoor drybulb, but not less than 70. See discussion in preceding paragraphs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 1.1839345, -0.0081087, 0.00021104, -0.0061425, 0.00000161, -0.0000030 | No | constant |

pydxCaptF=a=a*, b, c, d*  Coefficients of cubic polynomial function of relative flow (entering air cfm/*ahccVfR*) whose value is used to adjust *ahccCaptRat* for the actual flow. See discussion in preceding paragraphs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 0.8, 0.2, 0.0, 0.0 | No | constant |

pydxEirT*=a, b, c, d, e, f* Coefficients of biquadratic polynomial function of entering air wetbulb and condenser temperatures whose value is used to adjust *ahccEirR* for the ac­tual entering air temperatures. The condenser temperature is the outdoor air drybulb, but not less than 70. If the entering air wetbulb is less than 60, 60 is used, in this function only. See discussion in preceding paragraphs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | -0.6550461, 0.03889096, -0.0001925, 0.00130464, 0.00013517, -0.0002247 | No | constant |

pydxEirUl*=a, b, c, d*  Coefficients of cubic polynomial function of part load ratio used to adjust energy input to part load conditions, in the compressor unloading part load region (1 plr *ahccMinUnldPlr*) as described above. See discussion of polynomials in preceding paragraphs.

This polynomial adjusts the full load energy input to part load, not the ratio of input to output, despite the "Eir" in its name.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 0.125, 0.875, 0.0, 0.0 | No | constant |

The following four members are used only with CHW coils. In addition, *ahccK1,* described above, is used.

ahccCoolplant=*name* name of COOLPLANT supporting CHW coil. COOLPLANTs contain CHILLERs, and are described in Section 5.21.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a COOLPLANT* |  | for CHW coil | constant |

ahccGpmDs*=float*  Design (i.e. maximum) water flow through CHW coil.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | *x* > 0 |  | Yes, for CHW coil | constant |

ahccNtuoDs*=float* CHW coil outside number of transfer units at design air flow (*ahccVfR*, below). See *ahccK1* above with regard to transfer units at other air flows.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 2 | No | constant |

ahccNtuiDs*=float* CHW coil inside number of transfer units at design water flow (*ahccGpmDs*, above).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* > 0 | 2 | No | constant |

The following four members let you give the specification conditions for the cooling coil: the rating conditions, design conditions, or other test conditions under which the coil's performance is known. The defaults are ARI (Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute) standard rating conditions.

ahccDsTDbEn=*float*  Design (rating) entering air dry bulb temperature, used with DX and CHW cooling coils. With CHW coils, this input is used only as the temperature at which to convert *ahccVfR* from volume to mass.?

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* > 0 | 80F (ARI) | No | constant |

ahccDsTWbEn=*float*  Design (rating) entering air wet bulb temperature, for CHW coils.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* > 0 | 67F (ARI) | No | constant |

ahccDsTDbCnd=*float* Design (rating) condenser temperature (outdoor air temperature) for DX coils.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x* > 0 | 95F (ARI) | No | constant |

ahccVfR=*float* Design (rating) (volumetric) air flow rate for DX or CHW cooling coil. The ARI specification for this test condition for CHW coils is "450 cfm/ton or less", right??

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* > 0 | DX coil: 400cfm/ton\* CHW coil: *sfanVfDs* | No | constant |

\* a "ton" is 12,000 Btuh of rated capacity (*ahccCaptRat*).

The following four members permit specification of auxiliary input power use associated with the cooling coil under the conditions indicated.

ahccAuxOn=*float* Auxiliary power used when coil is running, in proportion to its subhour average part load ratio (plrAv).

ahccAuxOff=*float* Auxiliary power used when coil is not running, in proportion to 1 - plrAv*.*

ahccAuxFullOff=*float* Auxiliary power used only when coil is off for entire subhour; not used if the coil is on at all during the subhour*.*

ahccAuxOnAtAll=*float* Auxiliary power used in full value if coil is on for any fraction of a subhour*.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

The following four allow specification of meters to record cool coil auxiliary energy use through ahccAuxOn, ahccAuxOff, ahccFullOff, and ahccAuxOnAtAll, respectively. End use category "Aux" is used.

ahccAuxOnMtr=*mtrName*

ahccAuxOffMtr=*mtrName*

ahccAuxFullOffMtr=*mtrName*

ahccAuxOnAtAllMtr=*mtrName*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

#### AIRHANDLER Outside Air

Outside air introduced into the air hander supply air can be controlled on two levels. First, a *minimum* fraction or volume of outside air may be specified. By default, a minimum volume of .15 cfm per square foot of zone area is used. Second, an *economizer* may be specified. The simulated economizer increases the outside air above the minimum when the outside air is cooler or has lower enthalpy than the return air, in order to reduce cooling coil energy usage. By default, there is no economizer.

oaMnCtrl=*choice* Minimum outside air flow control method choice, VOLUME or FRACTION. Both computations are based on the minimum outside air flow, *oaVfDsMn*; if the con­trol method is FRACTION, the outside air flow is pro-rated when the air handler is supplying less than its design cfm. In both cases the computed minimum cfm is multiplied by a schedulable fraction, *oaMnFrac*, to let you vary the outside air or turn in off when none is desired.

VOLUME Volume (cfm) of outside air is regulated:

min\_oa\_flow = oaMnFrac \* oaVfDsMn:

FRACTION Fraction of outside air in supply air is regulated. The fraction is oaVfDsMn divided by sfanVfDs, the air handler supply fan de­sign flow. The minimum cfm of outside air is thus computed as

min\_oa\_flow = oaMnFrac \* curr\_flow \* oaVfDsMn / sfanVfDs

where curr\_flow is the current air handler cfm.

If the minimum outside air flow is greater than the total requested by the terminals served by the air handler, then 100% outside air at the latter flow is used. To in­sure minimum outside air cfm to the zones, use suitable terminal minimum flows (*tuVfMn*) as well as air handler minimum outside air specifications.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | VOLUME FRACTION | VOLUME | No | constant |

oaVfDsMn=*float* Design minimum outside air flow. If *oaMnCtrl* is FRACTION, then this is the minimum outside air flow at full air handler flow. See formulas in *oaMnCtrl* description, just above.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x* 0 | 0.15 times total area of zones served | No | constant |

oaMnFrac=*float* Fraction of minimum outside air to use this hour, normally 1.0. Use a CSE ex­pression that evaluates to 0 for hours you wish to disable the minimum outside air flow, for example to suppress ventilation during the night or during warm-up hours. Intermediate values may be used for intermediate outside air minima. See formulas in *oaMnCtrl* description, above.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  *x*   | 1.0 | No | hourly |

CAUTION: the minimum outside air flow only applies when the supply fan is running; it won't assure meeting minimum ventilation requirements when used with ahFanCycles = YES (constant volume, fan cycling).

If an *oaEcoType* choice other than NONE is given, an economizer will be simulated. The economizer will be enabled when the outside temperature is below oaLimT *AND* the outside air enthalpy is below oaLimE. When enabled, the economizer adjusts the economizer dampers to increase the outside air mixed with the return air until the mixture is cooler than the air handler supply temperature setpoint, if possible, or to maximum outside air if the outside air is not cool enough.

CAUTIONS: the simulated economizer is just as dumb as the hardware being simulated. Two considera­tions particularly require attention. First, if enabled when the outside air is warmer than the return air, it will do the worst possible thing: use 100% outside air. Prevent this by being sure your oaLimT or oaLimE input disables the economizer when the outside air is too warm -- or leave the oaLimT = RA default in effect.

Second, the economizer will operate even if the air handler is heating, resulting in use of more than minimum outside air should the return air get above the supply temperature setpoint. Economizers are intended for cooling air handlers; if you heat and cool with the same air handler, consider disabling the economizer when heating by scheduling a very low *oaLimT* or *oaLimE*.

(ahEcoType includes the functionality of the Taylor coil\_interlock variable??)

oaEcoType=*choice* Type of economizer. Choice of:

NONE No economizer; outside air flow is the minimum.

INTEGRATED Coil and economizer operate independently.

NONINTEGRATED Coil does not run when economizer is using all out­side air: simulates interlock in some equipment de­signed to prevent coil icing due to insufficient load, right??

TWO\_STAGE Economizer is disabled when coil cycles on. *NOT IMPLEMENTED* as of July 1992.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | NONE  INTEGRATED  NONINTEGRATED  TWO\_STAGE | NONE | No | constant |

oaLimT=*float* or RA Economizer outside air temperature high limit. The economizer is disabled (outside air flow is reduced to a minimum) when the outside air temperature is greater than *oaLimT*. A number may be entered, or "RA" to specify the current Return Air temperature. *OaLimT* may be scheduled to a low value, for example -99, if desired to disable the economizer at certain times.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *number* or  RA | RA (return air temperature) | No | hourly |

oaLimE=*float* or RA Economizer outside air enthalpy high limit. The economizer is disabled (outside air flow is reduced to a minimum) when the outside air enthalpy is greater than *oaLimE*. A number may be entered, or "RA" to specify the cur­rent Return Air enthalpy. *OaLimE* may be scheduled to a low value, for ex­ample -99, if desired to disable the economizer at certain times.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btu/F | *number* or RA | 999 (enthalpy limit disabled) | No | hourly |

*oaOaLeak* and *oaRaLeak* specify leakages in the economizer dampers, when present. The leaks are con­stant-cfm flows, expressed as fractions of the maximum possible flow. Thus, when the current flow is less than the maximum possible, the range of operation of the economizer is reduced. When the two damper leakages add up to more than the current air handler flow, outside and return air are used in the ratio of the two leakages and the economizer, if enabled, is ineffective.

oaOaLeak=*float* Outside air damper leakage to mixed air. Puts a minimum on return air flow and thus a maximum on outside air flow, to mixed air. If an economizer is present, *oaOaLeak* is a fraction of the supply fan design cfm, *sfanVfDs*. Otherwise, *oaOaLeak* is a fraction of the design minimum outside air flow *oaVfDsMn*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  *x*  1. | 0.1 | No | constant |

oaRaLeak=*float* Return air damper leakage to mixed air. Puts a minimum on return air flow and thus a maximum on outside air flow, to mixed air. Expressed as a fraction of the supply fan design cfm, *sfanVfDs*. Not used when no economizer is being modeled.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  *x*   | 0.1 | No | constant |

#### AIRHANDLER Leaks and Losses

*AhSOLeak* and *ahRoLeak* express air leaks in the common supply and return ducts, if any, that connect the air handler to the conditioned space. For leakage after the point where a duct branches off to an indi­vidual zone, see TERMINAL member *tuSRLeak*. These inputs model leaks in constant pressure (or vac­uum) areas nearer the supply fan than the terminal VAV dampers; thus, they are constant volume regard­less of flow to the zones. Hence, unless 0 leakage flows are specified, the air handler cfm is greater than the sum of the terminal cfm's, and the air handler cfm is non-0 even when all terminal flows are 0. Any heating or cooling energy applied to the excess cfm is lost to the outdoors.

If unequal leaks are specified, at present (July 1992) CSE will use the average of the two specifica­tions for both leaks, as the modeled supply and return flows must be equal. A future version may allow unequal flows, making up the difference in exfiltration or infiltration to the zones.

ahSOLeak=*float* Supply duct leakage to outdoors, expressed as a fraction of supply fan design flow (*sfanVfDs*). Use 0 if the duct is indoors. A constant-cfm leak is modeled, as the pressure is constant when the fan is on.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x*  1 | 0.01 | No | constant |

ahROLeak=*float* Return duct leakage FROM outdoors, expressed as a fraction of *sfanVfDs*. Use 0 if the duct is indoors.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 0 *x*  1 | 0.01 | No | constant |

*AhSOLoss* and *ahROLoss* represent conductive losses from the common supply and return ducts to the outdoors. For an individual zone's conductive duct loss, see TERMINAL member *tuSRLoss*. Losses here are expressed as a fraction of the temperature difference which is lost. For example, if the supply air temperature is 120, the outdoor temperature is 60, and the pertinent loss is .1, the effect of the loss as modeled will be to reduce the supply air temperature by 6 degrees ( .1 \* (120 - 60) ) to 114 degrees. CSE currently models these losses a constant *TEMPERATURE LOSSes* regardless of cfm.

ahSOLoss=*float* Supply duct loss/gain to the outdoors.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  *x*   | 0.1 | No | constant |

ahROLoss=*float* Return duct heat loss/gain to the outdoors.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  *x*   | 0.1 | No | constant |

#### AIRHANDLER Crankcase Heater

A "crankcase heater" is an electric resistance heater in the crankcase of the compressor of heat pumps and dx cooling coils. The function of the crankcase heater is to keep the compressor's oil warmer than the refrigerant when the compressor is not operating, in order to prevent refrigerant from condensing into and remaining in the oil, which impairs its lubricating properties and shortens the life of the compressor. Manufacturers have come up with a number of different methods for controlling the crankcase heater. The crankcase heater can consume a significant part of the heat pump's energy input; thus, it is important to model it.

In CSE a heat pump is modeled as though it were separate heating and cooling coils. However, the crank­case heater may operate (or not, according to its control method) whether the heat pump is heating, or cooling, or, in particular, doing neither, so it is modeled as a separate part of the air handler, not associ­ated particularly with heating or cooling.

When modeling an air source heat pump (ahhcType = AHP), these variables should be used to specify the crankcase heater, insofar as non-default inputs are desired.

Appropriateness of use of these inputs when specifying a DX system without associated heat pump heating is not clear to me (Rob) as of 10-23-92; on the one hand, the DX compressor probably has a crankcase heater; on the other hand, the rest of the DX model is supposed to be complete in itself, and adding a crankcase heater here might produce excessive energy input; on the third hand, the DX model does not include any energy input when the compressor is idle; ... .

cchCM=*choice* Crankcase heater presence and control method. Choice of:

NONE No crankcase heater present

CONSTANT Crankcase heater input always *cchPMx* (below).

PTC Proportional control based on oil temp when compressor does not run in subhour (see *cchTMx*, *cchMn*, and *cchDT*). If com­pressor runs at all in subhour, the oil is assumed to be hotter than *cchTMn* and crankcase heater input is *cchPMn*. (PTC stands for "Positive Temperature Coefficient" or "Proportional Temperature Control".)

TSTAT Control based on outdoor temperature, with optional differential, during subhours when compressor is off; crankcase heater does not operate if compressor runs at all in subhour. See *cchTOn*, *cchTOff*.

CONSTANT\_CLO

PTC\_CLO Same as corresponding choices above except zero crankcase heater input during fraction of time compressor is on ("Compressor Lock Out"). There is no TSTAT\_CLO because under TSTAT the crankcase heater does not operate anyway when the compressor is on.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | CONSTANT  CONSTANT\_CLO  PTC  PTC\_CLO  TSTAT  NONE | PTC\_CLO if *ahhcType*  is AHP, else NONE | No | constant |

cchPMx=*float* Crankcase resistance heater input power; maximum power if *cchCM* is PTC or PTC\_CLO.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| kW | *x* > 0 | .4 kW | No | constant |

cchPMn=*float* Crankcase heater minimum input power if *cchCM* is PTC or PTC\_CLO, disal­lowed for other *cchCM's*. > 0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| kW | *x* > 0 | .04 kW | No | constant |

cchTMx=*float*

cchTMn=*float* For *cchCM* = PTC or PTC\_CLO, the low temperature (max power) and high tem­perature (min power) setpoints. In subhours when the compressor does not run, crankcase heater input is *cchPMx* when oil temperature is at or below *cchTMx*, *cchPMn* when oil temp is at or above *cchTMn*, and varies linearly (proportionally) in between. *cchTMn* must be >= *cchTMx*. See *cchDT* (next).

(Note that actual thermostat setpoints probably cannot be used for *cchTMx* and *cchTMn* inputs, because the model assumes the difference between the oil tem­pera­ture and the outdoor temperature is constant (*cchDT*) regardless of the heater power. Presumably the data the user will have will be the actual setpoints, and a formula should be established telling the user how to adjust his data for these inputs. Or, better, the program could make the adjustment. But Rob has not yet (10-92) been able to generate any interest on the part of Bruce, Phil, or Steve in developing such a formula or otherwise simplifying these inputs.)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F |  | *cchTMn:* 0  *cchTMx:* 150 | No | constant |

cchDT=*float* For *cchCM* = PTC or PTC\_CLO, how much warmer than the outdoor temp CSE assumes the crankcase oil to be in subhours when the compressor does not run. If the compressor runs at all in the subhour, the oil is assumed to be warmer than *cchTMn*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F |  | 20F | No | constant |

cchTOn=*float*

cchTOff=*float* For *cchCM* = TSTAT, in subhours when compressor does not run, the crankcase heater turn-on and turn-off outdoor temperatures, respectively. Unequal values may be given to simulate thermostat differential. When the compressor runs at all in a subhour, the crankcase heater is off for the entire subhour.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *cchTOff cchTOn* | *chcTOn:* 72F  *chcTOff: chcTOn* | No | constant |

cchMtr=*name of a METER* METER to record crankcase heater energy use, category "Aux"; not recorded if not given.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

endAirHandler Indicates the end of the air handler definition. Alternatively, the end of the air handler definition can be indicated by the declaration of another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## HEATPLANT

A HEATPLANT contains one or more BOILER subobjects (Section 5.20.1) and supports one or more Hot Water (HW) coils in TERMINALs and/or AIRHANDLERs, and/or heat exchangers in HPLOOPs (HPLOOPs are not implemented as of September 1992.). There can be more than one HEATPLANT in a simulation.

BOILERs, HW coils, and heat exchangers are modeled with simple heat-injection models. There is no explicit modeling of circulating hot water temperatures and flows; it is always assumed the temperature and flow at each load (HW coil or heat exchanger) are sufficient to allow the load to transfer any desired amount of heat up to its capacity. When the total heat demand exceeds the plant's capacity, the model reduces the capacity of each load until the plant is not overloaded. The reduced capacity is the same frac­tion of rated capacity for all loads on the HEATPLANT; any loads whose requested heat is less than the reduced capacity are unaffected.

The BOILERs in the HEATPLANT can be grouped into *STAGES* of increasing capacity. The HEAT­PLANT uses the first stage that can meet the load. The load is distributed among the BOILERs in the stage so that each operates at the same fraction of its rated capacity.

For each HEATPLANT, piping loss is modeled, as a constant fraction of the BOILER capacity of the heatPlant's most powerful stage. This heat loss is added to the load whenever the plant is operating; as modeled, the heat loss is independent of load, weather, or any other variables.

heatplantName Name of HEATPLANT object, given immediately after the word HEATPLANT. This name is used to refer to the heatPlant in *tuhcHeatplant* and *ahhcHeatplant* and *\_\_\_\_\_* (for heat exchanger) commands.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | Yes | constant |

hpSched=*choice* Heat plant schedule: hourly variable choice of OFF, AVAIL, or ON.

OFF HEATPLANT will not supply hot water regardless of demand. All loads (HW coils and heat exchangers) should be scheduled off when the plant is off; an error will occur if a coil calls for heat when its plant is off.

AVAIL HEATPLANT will operate when one or more loads demand heat.

ON HEATPLANT runs unconditionally. When no load wants heat, least powerful (first) stage runs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | OFF, AVAIL, or ON | AVAIL | No | hourly |

hpPipeLossF=*float* Heat plant pipe loss: heat assumed lost from piping connecting boilers to loads whenever the HEATPLANT is operating, expressed as a fraction of the boiler ca­pacity of the plant's most powerful stage.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | .01 | No | constant |

hpStage1=boilerName, boilerName, boilerName, . . .

hpStage1=ALL\_BUT, boilerName, boilerName, boilerName, . . .

hpStage1=ALL

hpStage2 through hpStage7 *same*

The commands *hpStage1* through *hpStage7* allow specification of up to seven *STAGES* in which BOILERs are activated as the load increases. Each stage may be specified with a list of up to seven names of BOILERs in the HEATPLANT, or with the word ALL, meaning all of the HEATPLANT's BOILERs, or with the word ALL\_BUT and a list of up to six names of BOILERs. Each stage should be more powerful than the pre­ceding one. If you have less than seven stages, you may skip some of the com­mands *hpStage1* through *hpStage7* -- the used stage numbers need not be contiguous.

If none of *hpStage1* through *hpStage7* are given, CSE supplies a single default stage containing all boilers.

A comma must be entered between boiler names and after the word ALL\_BUT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 1 to 7 names; ALL\_BUT and 1 to 6 names; ALL | *hpStage1* = ALL | No | constant |

endHeatplant Optionally indicates the end of the HEATPLANT definition. Alternatively, the end of the definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### BOILER

BOILERs are subObjects of HEATPLANTs (preceding Section 5.20). BOILERs supply heat, through their associated HEATPLANT, to HW coils and heat exchangers.

Each boiler has a pump. The pump operates whenever the boiler is in use; the pump generates heat in the water, which is added to the boiler's output. The pump heat is independent of load -- the model assumes a bypass valve keeps the water flow constant when the loads are using less than full flow -- except that the heat is assumed never to exceed the load.

boilerName Name of BOILER object, given immediately after the word BOILER. The name is used to refer to the boiler in heat plant stage commands.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | Yes | constant |

blrCap=*float* Heat output capacity of this BOILER.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x > 0* |  | Yes | constant |

blrEffR=*float* Boiler efficiency at steady-state full load, as a fraction. 1.0 may be specified to model a 100% efficient boiler.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1.0* | .80 | No | constant |

blrEirR=*float* Boiler Energy Input Ratio: alternate method of specifying efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x 1.0* | 1/*blrEffR* | No | constant |

blrPyEi=*a, b, c, d* Coefficients of cubic polynomial function of part load ratio (load/capacity) to ad­just full-load energy input for part load operation. Up to four floats may be given, separated by commas, lowest order (i.e. constant term) coefficient first. If the given coefficients result in a polynomial whose value is not 1.0 when the input variable, part load ratio, is 1.0, a warning message will be printed and the coeffi­cients will be normalized to produce value 1.0 at input 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | .082597, .996764, ‑0.79361, 0. | No | constant |

blrMtr=*name of a METER* Meter to which Boiler's input energy is accumulated; if omitted, input energy is not recorded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a METER | *none* | No | constant |

blrpGpm=*float* Boiler pump flow in gallons per minute: amount of water pumped from this boiler through the hot water loop supplying the HEATPLANT's loads (HW coils and heat exchangers) whenever boiler is operating.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | *x 0* | blrCap/10000 | No | constant |

blrpHdloss=*float* Boiler pump head loss (pressure). 0 may be specified to eliminate pump heat and pump energy input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft H2O | *x 0* | 114.45\* | No | constant |

\* may be temporary value for 10-31-92 version; prior value of 35 may be restored.

blrpMotEff=*float* Boiler pump motor efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0*  x 1.0 | .88 | No | constant |

blrpHydEff=*float* Boiler pump hydraulic efficiency

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1.0* | .70 | No | constant |

blrpMtr=*name of a METER* Meter to which pump electrical input energy is accumulated. If omit­ted, pump input energy use is not recorded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *none* | No | constant |

The following four members permit specification of auxiliary input power use associated with the boiler under the conditions indicated.

blrAuxOn=*float* Auxiliary power used when boiler is running, in proportion to its subhour average part load ratio (plr).

blrAuxOff=*float* Auxiliary power used when boiler is not running, in proportion to 1 - plr.

blrAuxFullOff=*float* Auxiliary power used only when boiler is off for entire subhour; not used if the boiler is on at all during the subhour*.*

blrAuxOnAtAll=*float* Auxiliary power used in full value if boiler is on for any fraction of subhour*.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

The following four allow specification of meters to record boiler auxiliary energy use through blrAuxOn, blrAuxOff, blrFullOff, and blrAuxOnAtAll, respectively. End use category "Aux" is used.

blrAuxOnMtr=*mtrName*

blrAuxOffMtr=*mtrName*

blrAuxFullOffMtr=*mtrName*

blrAuxOnAtAllMtr=*mtrName*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

endBoiler Optionally indicates the end of the boiler definition. Alternatively, the end of the definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## COOLPLANT

A COOLPLANT contains one or more CHILLER subobjects (Section 5.21.1). Each COOLPLANT sup­ports one or more CHilled Water (CHW) cooling coils in AIRHANDLERs, and is supported by a TOWERPLANT (Section 5.22). The piping circuit connecting the cold-water (evaporator) side of the CHILLERs to the CHW coils is referred to as the *primary loop*; the piping connecting the warm-water (condenser) side of the CHILLERs to the cooling towers in the TOWERPLANT is referred to as the *sec­ondary loop*. Flows in these loops are established primary and secondary (or heat rejection) by pumps in each CHILLER; these pumps operate when the CHILLER operates.

The modeling of the CHW coils, COOLPLANTs, and CHILLERs includes modeling the supply tempera­ture of the water in the primary loop, that is, the water supplied from the COOLPLANT's operating CHILLER(s) to the CHW coils. If the (negative) heat demanded by the connected coils exceeds the plant's capacity, the temperature rises and the available power is distributed among the AIRHANDLERs accord­ing to the operation of the CHW coil model.

The primary water flow through each CHILLER is always at least that CHILLER's specified primary pump capacity -- it is assumed that any flow in excess of that used by the coils goes through a bypass value. When the coils request more flow than the pump's capacity, it is assumed the pressure drops and the pump can deliver the greater flow at the same power input and while imparting the same heat to the water. The primary water flow is not simulated during the run, but an error occurs before the run if the total design flow of the CHW coils connected to a COOLPLANT exceeds the pumping capacity of the CHILLERs in the plant's most powerful stage.

The CHILLERs in the COOLPLANT can be grouped into *STAGES* of increasing capacity. The COOL­PLANT uses the first stage that can meet the load. The load is distributed amoung the CHILLERs in the active stage so that each operates at the same fraction of its capacity; CHILLERs not in the active stage are turned off.

For each COOLPLANT, primary loop piping loss is modeled, as a heat gain equal to a constant fraction of the CHILLER capacity of the COOLPLANT's most powerful stage. This heat gain is added to the load whenever the plant is operating; as modeled, the heat gain is independent of load, weather, which stage is operating, or any other variables. No secondary loop piping loss is modeled.

coolplantName Name of COOLPLANT object, given immediately after the word COOLPLANT. This name is used to refer to the coolPlant in *ahhcCoolplant* commands.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | Yes | constant |

cpSched=*choice* Coolplant schedule: hourly variable choice of OFF, AVAIL, or ON.

OFF COOLPLANT will not supply chilled water regardless of de­mand. All loads (CHW coils) should be scheduled off when the plant is off; an error will occur if a coil calls for chilled water when its plant is off.

AVAIL COOLPLANT will operate when one or more loads demand chilled water.

ON COOLPLANT runs unconditionally. When no load wants chilled water, least powerful (first) stage runs anyway.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | OFF, AVAIL, or ON | AVAIL | No | hourly |

cpTsSp=*float* Coolplant primary loop supply temperature setpoint: setpoint temperature for chilled water supplied to coils.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x > 0* | 44 | No | hourly |

cpPipeLossF=*float* Coolplant pipe loss: heat assumed gained from primary loop piping connect­ing chillers to loads whenever the COOLPLANT is operating, expressed as a fraction of the chiller ca­pacity of the plant's most powerful stage.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | .01 | No | constant |

cpTowerplant=*name*  TOWERPLANT that cools the condenser water for the chillers in this COOLPLANT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a TOWERPLANT* |  | Yes | constant |

cpStage1=chillerName, chillerName, chillerName, . . .

cpStage1=ALL\_BUT, chillerName, chillerName, chillerName, . . .

cpStage1=ALL

cpStage2 through cpStage7 *same*

The commands *cpStage1* through *cpStage7* allow specification of up to seven *STAGES* in which chillers are activated as the load increases. CSE will use the first stage that can meet the load; if no stage will meet the load (output the heat requested by the coils at *cpTsSp*), the last COOLPLANT stage is used.

Each stage may be specified with a list of up to seven names of CHILLERs in the COOLPLANT, or with the word ALL, meaning all of the COOLPLANT's CHILLERs, or with the word ALL\_BUT and a list of up to six names of CHILL­ERs. Each stage should be more powerful than the pre­ceding one. If you have less than seven stages, you may skip some of the com­mands *cpStage1* through *cpStage7* -- the used stage numbers need not be contiguous.

If none of *cpStage1* through *cpStage7* are given, CSE supplies a single default stage containing all chillers.

A comma must be entered between chiller names and after the word ALL\_BUT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 1 to 7 names; ALL\_BUT and 1 to 6 names; ALL | *cpStage1* = ALL | No | constant |

endCoolplant Optionally indicates the end of the COOLPLANT definition. Alternatively, the end of the definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

### CHILLER

CHILLERs are subobjects of COOLPLANTs (Section 5.21). CHILLERs supply coldness, in the form of chilled water, via their COOLPLANT, to CHW (CHilled Water) cooling coils in AIRHANDLERs. CHILLERs exhaust heat through the cooling towers in their COOLPLANT's TOWERPLANT. Each COOLPLANT can contain multiple CHILLERs; chiller operation is controlled by the scheduling and staging logic of the COOLPLANT, as described in the previous section.

Each chiller has primary and secondary pumps that operate when the chiller is on. The pumps add heat to the primary and secondary loop water respectively; this heat is considered in the modeling of the loop's water temperature.

chillerName Name of CHILLER object, given immediately after the word CHILLER. This name is used to refer to the chiller in *cpStage* commands.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | Yes | constant |

The next four inputs allow specification of the CHILLER's capacity (amount of heat it can remove from the primary loop water) and how this capacity varies with the supply (leaving) temperature of the primary loop water and the entering temperature of the condenser (secondary loop) water. The chiller capacity at any supply and condenser temperatures is *chCapDs* times the value of *chPyCapT* at those temperatures.

chCapDs=*float* Chiller design capacity, that is, the capacity at *chTsDs* and *chTcndDs* (next).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x != 0* |  | Yes | constant |

chTsDs=*float* Design supply temperature: temperature of primary water leaving chiller at which capacity is *chCapDs*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x > 0* | 44 | No | constant |

chTcndDs=*float* Design condenser temperature: temperature of secondary water entering chiller condenser at which capacity is *chCapDs*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x > 0* | 85 | No | constant |

chPyCapT=*a, b, c, d, e, f* Coefficients of bi-quadratic polynomial function of supply (ts) and condenser (tcnd) temperatures that specifies how capacity varies with these tempera­tures. This polynomial is of the form

*a + b****ts*** *+ c****ts2*** *+ d****tcnd*** *+ e****tcnd2*** *+ f****tstcnd***

Up to six *float* values may be entered, separated by commas; CSE will use zero for omitted trailing values. If the polynomial does not evaluate to 1.0 when ts is chTsDs and tcnd is chTcndDs, a warning message will be issued and the coefficients will be adjusted (normalized) to make the value 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | -1.742040, .029292, ‑.000067, .048054, ‑.000291, -.000106 | No | constant |

The next three inputs allow specification of the CHILLER's full-load energy input and how it varies with supply and condenser temperature. Only one of *chCop* and *chEirDs* should be given. The full-load energy input at any supply and condenser temperatures is the chiller's capacity at these temperatures, times *chEirDs* (or 1/*chCop*), times the value of *chPyEirT* at these temperatures.

chCop=*float* Chiller full-load COP (Coefficient Of Performance) at *chTsDs* and *chTcndDs*. This is the output energy divided by the electrical input energy (in the same units) and reflects both motor and compressor efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x > 0* | 4.2 | No | constant |

chEirDs=*float* Alternate input for COP: Full-load Energy Input Ratio (electrical input energy di­vided by output energy) at design temperatures; the reciprocal of *chCop.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x > 0* | *chCop* is defaulted | No | constant |

chPyEirT=*a, b, c, d, e, f* Coefficients of bi-quadratic polynomial function of supply (ts) and condenser (tcnd) temperatures that specifies how energy input varies with these tem­peratures. This polynomial is of the form

*a + b****ts*** *+ c****ts2*** *+ d****tcnd*** *+ e****tcnd2*** *+ f****tstcnd***

Up to six *float* values may be entered, separated by commas; CSE will use zero for omitted trailing values. If the polynomial does not evaluate to 1.0 when ts is chTsDs and tcnd is chTcndDs, a warning message will be issued and the coefficients will be adjusted (normalized) to make the value 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | 3.117600, -.109236, .001389, .003750, .000150, -.000375 | No | constant |

The next three inputs permit specification of the CHILLER's part load energy input. In the following the part load ratio (plr) is defined as the actual load divided by the capacity at the current supply and con­denser temperatures. The energy input is defined as follows for four different plr ranges:

full load plr (part load ratio) = 1.0

Power input is full-load input, as described above.

compressor unloading region 1.0 > plr *chMinUnldPlr*

Power input is the full-load input times the value of the *chPyEirUl* polynomial for the current plr, that is, *chPyEirUl*(plr).

false loading region *chMinUnldPlr* > plr > *chMinFsldPlr*

Power input in this region is constant at the value for the low end of the compres­sor unloading region, i.e. *chPyEirUl*(*chMinUnldPlr*).

cycling region *chMinFsldPlr* > plr 0

In this region the chiller runs at the low end of the false loading region for the necessary fraction of the time, and the power input is the false loading value corre­spondingly prorated, i.e. *chPyEirUl*(*chMinUnldPlr*) plr / *chMinFsldPlr*.

These plr regions are similar to those for a DX coil & compressor in an AIRHANDLER, Section 0.

chPyEirUl=*a, b, c, d*  Coefficients of cubic polynomial function of part load ratio (plr) that speci­fies how energy input varies with plr in the compressor unloading region (see above). This polynomial is of the form

*a + b****plr*** *+ c****plr2*** *+ d****plr3***

Up to four *float* values may be entered, separated by commas; CSE will use zero for omitted trailing values. If the polynomial does not evaluate to 1.0 when plr is 1.0, a warning message will be issued and the coefficients will be adjusted (normalized) to make the value 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | .222903, .313387, .463710, 0. | No | constant |

chMinUnldPlr=*float*  Minimum compressor unloading part load ratio (plr); maximum false load­ing plr. See description above.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | 0.1 | No | constant |

chMinFsldPlr=*float* Minimum compressor false loading part load ratio (plr); maximum cycling plr. See description above.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x chMinFsldPlr* | 0.1 | No | constant |

chMotEff=*float* Fraction of CHILLER compressor motor input power which goes to the condenser. For an open-frame motor and compressor, where the motor's waste heat goes to the air, enter the motor's efficiency: a fraction around .8 or .9. For a hermetic compressor, where the motor's waste heat goes to the refrigerant and thence to the condenser, use 1.0.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | 1.0 | No | constant |

chMeter=*name* Name of METER to which to accumulate CHILLER's electrical input energy. Category "Clg" is used. Note that two additional commands, *chppMtr* and *chcpMtr*, are used to specify meters for recording chiller pump input energy.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | not recorded | No | constant |

The next six inputs specify this CHILLER's *PRIMARY PUMP*, which pumps chilled water from the chiller through the CHW coils connected to the chiller's COOLPLANT.

chppGpm=*float* Chiller primary pump flow in gallons per minute: amount of water pumped from this chiller through the primary loop supplying the COOLPLANT's loads (CHW coils) whenever chiller is operating. Any excess flow over that demanded by coils is assumed to go through a bypass valve. If coil flows exceed *chppGpm*, CSE as­sumes the pressure drops and the pump "overruns" to deliver the extra flow with the same energy input. The default is one gallon per minute for each 5000 Btuh of chiller design capacity.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | *x 0* | *chCapDs* / 5000 | No | constant |

chppHdloss=*float* Chiller primary pump head loss (pressure). 0 may be specified to eliminate pump heat and pump energy input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft H2O | *x 0* | 57.22\* | No | constant |

\* May be temporary default for 10-31-92 version; prior value (65) may be restored.

chppMotEff=*float* Chiller primary pump motor efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0*  x 1.0 | .88 | No | constant |

chppHydEff=*float* Chiller primary pump hydraulic efficiency

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1.0* | .70 | No | constant |

chppOvrun=*float* Chiller primary pump maximum overrun: factor by which flow demanded by coils can exceed *chppGpm*. The primary flow is not simulated in detail; *chppOvrun* is currently used only to issue an error message if the sum of the design flows of the coils connected to a COOLPLANT exceeds the sum of the products of *chppGpm* and *chppOvrun* for the chiller's in the plants most powerful stage.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x 1.0* | 1.3 | No | constant |

chppMtr=*name of a METER* Meter to which primary pump electrical input energy is accumulated. If omit­ted, pump input energy use is not recorded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *none* | No | constant |

The next five inputs specify this CHILLER's *CONDENSER PUMP*, also known as the *SECONDARY PUMP* or the *HEAT REJECTION PUMP*. This pump pumps water from the chiller's condenser through the cooling towers in the COOLPLANT's TOWERPLANT.

chcpGpm=*float* Chiller condenser pump flow in gallons per minute: amount of water pumped from this chiller through the cooling towers when chiller is operating.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | *x 0* | *chCapDs* / 4000 | No | constant |

chcpHdloss=*float* Chiller condenser pump head loss (pressure). 0 may be specified to eliminate pump heat and pump energy input.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| ft H2O | *x 0* | 45.78\* | No | constant |

\* May be temporary default for 10-31-92 version; prior value (45) may be restored.

chcpMotEff=*float* Chiller condenser pump motor efficiency.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0*  x 1.0 | .88 | No | constant |

chcpHydEff=*float* Chiller condenser pump hydraulic efficiency

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1.0* | .70 | No | constant |

chcpMtr=*name of a METER* Meter to which condenser pump electrical input energy is accumu­lated. If omit­ted, pump input energy use is not recorded.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *none* | No | constant |

The following four members permit specification of auxiliary input power use associated with the chiller under the conditions indicated.

chAuxOn=*float* Auxiliary power used when chiller is running, in proportion to its subhour average part load ratio (plr).

chAuxOff=*float* Auxiliary power used when chiller is not running, in proportion to 1 - plr.

chAuxFullOff=*float* Auxiliary power used only when chiller is off for entire subhour; not used if the chiller is on at all during the subhour*.*

chAuxOnAtAll=*float* Auxiliary power used in full value if chiller is on for any fraction of subhour*.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 0 | No | hourly |

The following four allow specification of meters to record chiller auxiliary energy use through chAuxOn, chAuxOff, chFullOff, and chAuxOnAtAll, respectively. End use category "Aux" is used.

chAuxOnMtr=*mtrName*

chAuxOffMtr=*mtrName*

chAuxFullOffMtr=*mtrName*

chAuxOnAtAllMtr=*mtrName*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *not recorded* | No | constant |

endChiller Optionally indicates the end of the CHILLER definition. Alternatively, the end of the definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## TOWERPLANT

A TOWERPLANT object simulates a group of cooling towers which operate together to cool water for one or more CHILLERs and/or HPLOOP heat exchangers. There can be more than one TOWERPLANT in a simulation. Each CHILLER or hploop heat exchanger contains a pump (the "heat rejection pump") to cir­culate water through its associated TOWERPLANT. The circulating water is cooled by evaporation and conduction to the air; cooling is increased by operating fans in the cooling towers as necessary. These fans are the only energy consuming devices simulated in the TOWERPLANT.

The TOWERPLANT models the leaving water temperature as a function of the entering water tempera­ture, flow, outdoor air temperature, and humidity. The fans are operated as necessary to achieve a speci­fied leaving water temperature setpoint, or as close to it as achievable.

Two methods of staging the cooling tower fans in a TOWERPLANT are supported: "TOGETHER", under which all the tower fans operate together, at the same speed or cycling on and off at once, and "LEAD", in which a single "lead" tower's fan modulates for fine control of leaving water temperature, and as many additional towers fans as necessary operate at fixed speed. The water flows through all towers even when their fans are off; sometimes this will cool the water below setpoint with no fans operating.

All the towers in a TOWERPLANT are identical, except that under LEAD staging, the towers other than the lead tower have one-speed fans. The group of towers can thus be described by giving the description of one tower, the number of towers, and the type of staging to be used. All of this information is given by TOWERPLANT members, so there is no need for individual TOWER objects.

There is no provision for scheduling a TOWERPLANT: it operates whenever the heat rejection pump in one or more of its associated CHILLERs or HPLOOP heat exchangers operates. However, the setpoint for the water leaving the TOWERPLANT is hourly schedulable.

towerplantName Name of TOWERPLANT object, given immediately after the word TOWER­PLANT to begin the object's input. The name is used to refer to the TOWER­PLANT in COOLPLANTs and HPLOOPs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | Yes | constant |

tpTsSp=*float* Setpoint temperature for water leaving towers.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x > 0* | 85 | No | hourly |

tpMtr=*name of a METER* METER object by which TOWERPLANT's fan input energy is to be recorded, in category "Aux". If omitted, energy use is not recorded, and thus cannot be reported. Towerplants have no modeled input en­ergy other than for their fans (the heat rejection pumps are part of the CHILLER and HPLOOP objects).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *name of a METER* | *none* | No | constant |

tpStg=*choice* How tower fans are staged to meet the load:

TOGETHER All fans operate at the same speed or cycle on and off together.

LEAD A single "Lead" tower's fan is modulated as required and as many additional fans as necessary run at their (single) full speed.

Whenever the heat rejection pump in a CHILLER or HPLOOP heat exchanger is on, the water flows through all towers in the TOWERPLANT, regardless of the number of fans operating.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | TOGETHER LEAD | TOGETHER | No | constant |

ctN=*integer* Number of towers in the TOWERPLANT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x > 0* | 1 | No | constant |

ctType=*choice* Cooling tower fan control type: ONESPEED, TWOSPEED, or VARIABLE. This applies to all towers under TOGETHER staging. For LEAD staging, *ctType* ap­plies only to the lead tower; additional towers have ONESPEED fans.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ONESPEED TWOSPEED VARIABLE | ONESPEED | No | constant |

ctLoSpd=*float* Low speed for TWOSPEED fan, as a fraction of full speed cfm.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | 0.5 | No | constant |

Note: full speed fan cfm is given by *ctVfDs*, below.

The rest of the input variables apply to each tower in the group; the towers are identical except for the single-speed fan on non-lead towers when *tpStg* is LEAD.

The following two inputs permit computation of the tower fan electrical energy consumption:

ctShaftBhp=*float* Shaft brake horsepower of each tower fan motor.

The default value is the sum of the rejected (condenser) heats (including pump heat) at design conditions of the most powerful stage of each connected COOLPLANT, plus the design capacity of each con­nected HPLOOP heat ex­changer, all divided by 290,000 and by the number of cooling towers in the TOWERPLANT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Lgl Range** | **Default** | **Req'd** | **Variability** |
| Bhp | *x > 0* | (sum of loads)/290000/*cTn* | No | constant |

ctMotEff=*float* Motor (and drive, if any) efficiency for tower fans.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x 0* | .88 | No | constant |

The next four items specify the coefficients of polynomial curves relating fan power consumption to aver­age speed (cfm) for the various fan types. For the non-variable speed cases CSE uses linear polyno­mials of the form

p = a + bspd

where *p* is the power consumption as a fraction of full speed power consumption, and *spd* is the average speed as a fraction of full speed. The linear relationship reflects the fact that the fans cycle to match par­tial loads. A non-0 value may be given for the constant part *a* to reflect start-stop losses. For the two speed fan, separate polynomials are used for low and high speed operation; the default coefficients assume power input varies with the cube of speed, that is, at low speed (*ctLoSpd*) the relative power input is *ctLoSpd3*. For the variable speed case a cubic polynomial is used.

For each linear polynomial, two *float* expressions are given, separated by a comma. The first expression is the constant, *a*. The second expression is the coefficient of the average speed, *b*. Except for *ctFcLo*, *a* and *b* should add up to 1, to make the relative power consumption 1 when *spd* is 1; otherwise, CSE will issue a warning message and normalize them.

ctFcOne=*a, b* Coefficients of linear fan power consumption polynomial p = a + bspd for ONESPEED fan. For the one-speed case, the relative average speed *spd* is the fraction of the time the fan is on.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *a + b = 1.0* | 0, 1 | No | constant |

ctFcLo=*a, b* Coefficients of linear fan power consumption polynomial p = a + bspd for low speed of TWOSPEED fan, when *spd* *ctLoSpd*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *a + b = 1.0* | 0, *ctLoSpd2* | No | constant |

ctFcHi=*a, b* Coefficients of linear fan power consumption polynomial p = a + bspd for high speed of TWOSPEED fan, when *spd* *ctLoSpd*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *a + b = 1.0* | *-ctLoSpd2 - ctLoSpd, ctLoSpd2 + ctLoSpd + 1* | No | constant |

ctFcVar=*a, b, c, d* For VARIABLE speed fan, four *float* values for coefficients of cubic fan power consumption polynomial of the form p = a + bspd + cspd2 + dspd3.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *a + b + c + d = 1.0* | 0, 0, 0, 1 | No | constant |

The next six items specify the tower performance under one set of conditions, the "design conditions". The conditions should be chosen to be representative of full load operating conditions.

ctCapDs=*float* Design capacity: amount of heat extracted from water under design conditions by one tower.

The default value is the sum of the rejected (condenser) heats (including pump heat) at design conditions of the most powerful stage of each connected COOLPLANT, plus the design capacity of each con­nected HPLOOP heat ex­changer, all divided by the number of towers.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x 0* | (sum of loads)/*ctN* | No | constant |

ctVfDs=*float* Design air flow, per tower; also the fan full-speed cfm specification.

The default value is the sum of the loads (computed as for *ctCapDs*, just above) divided by 51, divided by the number of cooling towers.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x > 0* | (sum of loads)/51/*ctN* | No | constant |

ctGpmDs=*float* Design water flow, per tower.

The default is the sum of the flows of the connected heat rejec­tion pumps, using the largest stage for COOLPLANTs, divided by the number of towers.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | *x > 0* | (sum of pumps)/*ctN* | No | constant |

ctTDbODs=*float* Design outdoor drybulb temperature (needed to convert *ctVfDs* from cfm to lb/hr).

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x 0* | 93.5 | No | constant |

ctTWbODs=*float* Design outdoor wetbulb temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x 0* | 78 | No | constant |

ctTwoDs=*float* Design leaving water temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x 0* | 85 | No | constant |

The following six items allow optional specification of tower performance under another set of conditions, the "off design" conditions. If given, they allow CSE to compute the tower's relation between flows and heat transfer; in this case, *ctK* (below) may not be given.

ctCapOd=*float* Off-design capacity, per tower.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| Btuh | *x 0* | (sum of loads)/*ctN* | No | constant |

ctVfOd=*float* Off-design air flow, per tower. Must differ from design air flow; thus *ctVfDs* and *ctVfOd* cannot both be defaulted if off-design conditions are being given. The off-design air and water flows must be chosen so that maOd/mwOd maDs/mwDs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| cfm | *x > 0 x ctVfDs* | (sum of loads)/51/*ctN* | No | constant |

ctGpmOd=*float* Off-design water flow, per tower. Must differ from design water flow; thus, both cannot be defaulted if off-design conditions are being given. Value must be chosen so that maOd/mwOd maDs/mwDs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| gpm | *x > 0 x ctGpmDs* | (sum of pumps)/*ctN* | No | constant |

ctTDbOOd=*float* Off-design outdoor drybulb temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x 0* | 93.5 | No | constant |

ctTWbOOd=*float* Off-design outdoor wetbulb temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x 0* | 78 | No | constant |

ctTwoOd=*float* Off-design leaving water temperature.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x 0* | 85 | No | constant |

The following item allows explicit specification of the relationship between flows and heat transfer, when the preceding "off design" inputs are not given. If omitted, it will be computed from the "off design" in­puts if given, else the default value of 0.4 will be used.

ctK=*float* Optional. Exponent in the formula

ntuA = k(mwi/ma)ctK

where ntuA is the number of transfer units on the air side, mwi and ma are the water and air flows respectively, and k is a constant.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 < x < 1* | *from "Od" members if given, else* 0.4 | No | constant |

ctStkFlFr=*float* Fraction of air flow which occurs when tower fan is off, due to stack effect (convection). Cool­ing due to this air flow occurs in all towers whenever the water flow is on, and may, by itself, cool the water below the setpoint *tpTsSp*. Additional flow, when fan is on, is proportional to fan speed.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | .18 | No | constant |

The following items allow CSE to compute the effect of makeup water on the leaving water temperature.

ctBldn=*float* Blowdown rate: fraction of inflowing water that is bled from the sump down the drain, to reduce the buildup of impurities that don't evaporate.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | .01 | No | constant |

ctDrft=*float* Drift rate: fraction of inflowing water that is blown out of tower as droplets with­out evaporating.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *0 x 1* | 0 | No | constant |

ctTWm=*float* Temperature of makeup water from mains, used to replace water lost by blow­down, drift, and evaporation. Blowdown and drift are given by the preceding two inputs; evaporation is computed.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
| F | *x > 0* | 60 | No | constant |

endTowerplant Optionally indicates the end of the TOWERPLANT definition. Alternatively, the end of the definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## HPLOOP

To be written.

## REPORTFILE

REPORTFILE allows optional specification of different or additional files to receive CSE reports.

By default, CSE generates several "reports" on each run showing the simulated HVAC energy use, the CIDL input statements specifying the run, any error or warning messages, etc. Different or additional re­ports can be specified using the REPORT object, described in Section 5.25, next.

All CSE reports are written to text files as plain ASCII text. The files may be printed (on most printers other than postscript printers) by copying them to your printer with the COPY command. Since many built-in reports are over 80 characters wide; you may want to set your printer for "compressed" characters or a small font first. You may wish to examine the report file with a text editor or LIST program before printing it. (?? Improve printing discussion)

By default, the reports are output to a file with the same name as the input file and extension .REP, in the same directory as the input file. By de­fault, this file is formatted into pages, and overwrites any existing file of the same name without warn­ing. CSE automatically generates a REPORTFILE object called "Primary" for this report file, as though the following input had been given:

REPORTFILE "Primary"  
 rfFileName = *<inputFile>.*REP;  
 // other members defaulted: rfFileStat=OVERWRITE; rfPageFmt=YES.

Using REPORTFILE, you can specify additional report files. REPORTs specified within a REPORTFILE object definition are output by default to that file; REPORTs specified elsewhere may be directed to a spe­cific report file with the REPORT member *rpReportFile*. Any number of REPORTFILEs and RE­PORTs may be used in a run or session. Any number of REPORTs can be directed to each REPORTFILE.

Using ALTER (Section 4.5.1.2) with REPORTFILE, you can change the characteristics of the Primary report output file. For example:

ALTER REPORTFILE Primary  
 rfPageFmt = NO; // do not format into pages  
 rfFileStat = NEW; // error if file exists

rfName Name of REPORTFILE object, given immediately after the word REPORTFILE. Note that this name, not the fileName of the report file, is used to refer to the REPORTFILE in REPORTs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | No | constant |

rfFileName=*path* path name of file to be written. If no path is specified, the file is written in the current directory. The default extension is .REP.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | file name, path and extension optional |  | Yes | constant |

rfFileStat=*choice* Choice indicating what CSE should do if the file specified by *rfFileName* already exists:

Overwrite Overwrite pre-existing file.

New Issue error message if file exists at beginning of session. If there are several runs in session using same file, output from runs after the first will append.

Append Append new output to present contents of existing file.

If the specified file does not exist, it is created and *rfFileStat* has no effect.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | OVERWRITE NEW APPEND | OVERWRITE | No | constant |

rfPageFmt=*Choice* Choice controlling page formatting. Page formatting consists of dividing the out­put into pages (with form feed characters), starting a new page before each re­port too long to fit on the current page, and putting headers and footers on each page. Page formatting makes attractive printed output but is a distraction when ex­amin­ing the output on the screen and may inappropriate if you are going to further process the output with another program.

Yes Do page formatting in this report file.

No Suppress page formatting. Output is continuous, uninterrupted by page headers and footers or large blank spaces.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes No | Yes | No | constant |

Unless page formatting is suppressed, the page formats for all report files are con­trolled by the TOP members *repHdrL, repHdrR, repLPP, repTopM, repBotM,* and *repCPL*, described in Section 5.1.

Each page header shows the *repHdrL* and *repHdrR* text, if given.

Each page footer shows the input file name, run serial number within session (see *runSerial* in Section 5.1), user-input *runTitle* (see Section 5.1), date and time of run, and page number in file.

Vertical page layout is controlled by *repLPP, repTopM,* and *repBotM* (Section 5.1). The width of each header and footer is controlled by *repCPL*. Since many built-in reports are now over 80 columns wide, you may want to use repCPL=120 or repCPL=132 to make the headers and footers match the text better.

In addition to report file *page* headers and footers, individual REPORTs have *REPORT* headers and footers related to the report content. These are described under REPORT, Section 5.25.

endReportFile Optionally indicates the end of the report file definition. Alternatively, the end of the report file definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## REPORT

REPORT generates a report object to specify output of specific textual information about the results of the run, the input data, the error messages, etc. The various report types available are enumerated in the de­scription of *rpType* in this section, and may be described at greater length in Section 6.

REPORTs are output by CSE to files, via the REPORTFILE object (previous section). After CSE has completed, you may print the report file(s), examine them with a text editor or by TYPEing, process them with another program, etc., as desired.

REPORTs that you do not direct to a different file are written to the automatically-supplied "Primary" re­port file, whose file name is (by default) the input file name with the extension changed to .REP.

Each report consists of a report header, one or more data rows, and a report footer. The header gives the report type (as specified with *rpType*, described below), the frequency (as specified with *rpFreq)*, the month or date where appropriate, and includes headings for the report's columns where appropriate.

Usually a report has one data row for each interval being reported. For example, a daily report has a row for each day, with the day of the month shown in the first column.

The report footer usually contains a line showing totals for the rows in the report.

The header-data-footer sequence is repeated as necessary. For example, a daily report extending over more than one month has a header-data-footer sequence for each month. The header shows the month name; the data rows show the day of the month; the footer contains totals for the month.

In addition to the headers and footers of individual reports, the report file has (by default) *page headers* and *footers*, described in the preceding section.

**Default Reports:** CSE generates the following reports by default for each run, in the order shown. They are output by default to the "Primary" report file. They may be ALTERed or DELETEd as desired, using the object names shown.

rpName rpType Additional members  
Err ERR  
Sum SUM Not implemented??  
eb ZEB rpFreq=MONTH; rpZone=SUM;  
Log LOG  
Inp INP

Any reports specified by the user and not assigned to another file appear in the Primary report file between the default reports "eb" and "Log", in the order in which the REPORT objects are given in the input file.

Because of the many types of reports supported, the members required for each REPORT depend on the report type and frequency in a complex manner. When in doubt, testing is helpful: try your proposed REPORT specification; if it is incomplete or overspecified, CSE will issue specific error messages telling you what additional members are required or what inappropriate members have been given and why.

rpName Name of report. Give after the word REPORT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

rpReportfile=*rfname* Name of report file to which current report will be written. If omitted, if REPORT is within a REPORTFILE object, report will be written to that re­port file, or else to REPORTFILE "Primary", which (as described in previous section) is automatically supplied and by default uses the file name of the input file with the extension .REP.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *REPORTFILE* | current *REPORTFILE,*  if any, else "Primary" | No | constant |

rpType=*choice* Choice indicating report type. Report types may be described at greater length, with examples, in Section 6.

ERR Error and warning messages. If there are any such messages, they are also displayed on the screen *AND* written to a file with the same name as the input file and extension .ERR. Further­more, many error messages are repeated in the INP re­port.

LOG Run "log". As of July 1992, contains only CSE version number; should be enhanced or deleted.??

INP Input echo: shows the portion of the input file used to specify this run. Does not repeat descriptions of objects left from prior runs in the same session when CLEAR is not used.

Error and warning messages relating to specific lines of the in­put are repeated after or near the line to which they relate, pre­fixed with "?". Lines not used due to a preprocessor #if com­mand (Section 4.4.4) with a false expression are prefixed with a "0" in the leftmost column; all preprocessor command lines are prefixed with a "#" in that column.

SUM Run summary. As of July 1992, *NOT IMPLEMENTED*: gener­ates no output and no error message. Should be defined and im­plemented, or else deleted??.

ZDD Zone data dump. Detailed dump of internal simulation values, useful for verifying that your input is as desired. Should be made less cryptic (July 1992)??. Requires *rpZone*.

ZST Zone statistics. Requires *rpZone*.

ZEB Zone energy balance. Requires *rpZone*.

MTR Meter report. Requires *rpMeter*.

AH Air handler report. Requires *rpAh*.

AHSIZE Air handler autosizing report. Requires *rpAh*.

AHLOAD Air handler load report. Requires *rpAh*. TODO

TUSIZE Terminal autosizing report. Requires *rpTu.*

TULOAD Terminal load. Requires *rpTu.* TODO

UDT User-defined table. Data items are specified with REPORTCOL commands (next section). Allows creating almost any desired report by using CSE expressions to specify numeric or string values to tabulate; "Probes" may be used in the expressions to ac­cess CSE internal data.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *see above* |  | Yes | constant |

The next three members specify how frequently values are reported and the start and end dates for the REPORT. They are not allowed with *rpTypes* ERR, LOG, INP, SUM, and ZDD, which involve no time-varying data.

rpFreq=*choice* Report Frequency: specifies interval for generating rows of report data:

Year at run completion

Month at end of each month (and at run completion if mid-month)

Day at end of each day

Hour at end of each hour

HourAndSub at end of each subhour AND at end of hour

Subhour at end of each subhour

*RpFreq* values of HOURANDSUB and SUBHOUR are not supported with *rpType*'s of MTR and ZST, nor if *rpType* is ZEB or AH and *rpZone* or *rpAh* is SUM.

We recommend using HOURly and more frequent reports sparingly, to report on only a few typical or extreme days, or to explore a problem once it is known what day(s) it occurs on. Specifying such reports for a full-year run will generate a huge amount of output and cause extremely slow CSE execution.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Year  Month  Day  Hour  HourAndSub  Subhour |  | Required for *rpTypes*  ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, and UDT | constant |

rpDayBeg=*date* Initial day of period to be reported. Reports for which *rpFreq* = YEAR do not al­low specification of *rpDayBeg* and *rpDayEnd*; for MONTH reports, these mem­bers default to include all months in the run; for DAY and shorter-interval re­ports, *rpDayBeg* is required and *rpDayEnd* defaults to *rpDayBeg*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | first day of simulation if *rpFreq* = MONTH | Required for *rpTypes*  ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, and UDT if *rpFreq* is  DAY, HOUR, HOURANDSUB, or SUBHOUR | constant |

rpDayEnd=*date* Final day of period to be reported, except for YEAR reports.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | last day of simulation  if *rpFreq* = MONTH,  else *rpDayBeg* | No | constant |

rpZone=*znName* Name of ZONE for which a ZEB, ZST, or ZDD report is being requested. For *rpType* ZEB or ZST, you may use *rpZone*=SUM to obtain a report showing only the sum of the data for all zones, or *rpZone*=ALL to obtain a report showing, for each time interval, a row of data for each zone plus a sum-of-zones row.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *ZONE* ALL SUM |  | Required for *rpTypes* ZDD, ZEB, and ZST. | constant |

rpMeter=*mtrName* Specifies meter(s) to be reported, for *rpType*=MTR.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *METER* ALL SUM |  | Required for *rpType*=MTR | constant |

rpAh=ah*Name* Specifies air handler(s) to be reported, for *rpType*=AH, AHSIZE, or AHLOAD.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of an *AIRHANDLER* ALL SUM |  | Required for *rpType*=AH, AHSIZE, or AHSIZE | constant |

rpTu=tu*Name* Specifies air handler(s) to be reported, for *rpType*=TUSIZE or TULOAD. TODO

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a TERMINAL ALL SUM |  | Required for *rpType*=? | constant |

rpBtuSf=fl*oat* Scale factor to be used when reporting energy values. Internally, all energy values are represented in Btu. This member allows scaling to more convenient units for output. *rpBtuSf* is not shown in the output, so if you change it, be sure the readers of the report know the energy units being used. *rpBtuSf* is not applied in UDT reports, but column values can be scaled as needed with expressions.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *any multiple of ten* | 1,000,000: energy reported in MBtu. | No | constant |

rpCond=*expression* Conditional reporting flag. If given, report rows are printed only when value of expression is non-0. Permits selective reporting according to any condi­tion that can be expressed as a CSE expression. Such conditional report­ing can be used to shorten output and make it easy to find data of interest when you are only interested in the information under exceptional condi­tions, such as excessive zone temperature. Allowed with *rpTypes* ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, and UDT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *any numeric expression* | 1 (reporting enabled) | No | subhour / end of interval |

rpCPL=*int* Characters per line for a User-Defined report. If widths specified in REPORT­COLs (next section) add up to more than this, an error occurs; if they total sub­stantially less, additional whitespace is inserted between columns to make the re­port more readable. Not allowed if *rpType* is not UDT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | 78 *x* 132 | top level *repCPL* | No | constant |

rpTitle=*string* Title for use in report header of User-Defined report. Disallowed if *rpType* is not UDT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | "User-defined Report" | No | constant |

rpHeader=*choice* Use NO to suppress the report header which gives the report type, zone, meter, or air handler being reported, time interval, column headings, etc. One reason to do this might be if you are putting only a single report in a report file and intend to later embed the report in a document or process it with some other program (but for the latter, see also EXPORT, below).

Use with caution, as the header contains much of the identification of the data. For example, in an hourly report, only the hour of the day is shown in each data row; the day and month are shown in the header, which is repeated for each 24 data rows.

See REPORTFILE member *rfPageFmt*, above, to control report *FILE* page head­ers and footers, as opposed to *REPORT* headers and footers.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes  No | Yes | No | constant |

rpFooter=*choice* Use NO to suppress the report footers. The report footer is usually a row which sums hourly data for the day, daily data for the month, or monthly data for the year. For a report with *rpZone, rpMeter,* or *rpAh* = ALL, the footer row shows sums for all zones, meters, or air handlers. Sometimes the footer is merely a blank line.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes  No | Yes | No | constant |

endReport Optionally indicates the end of the report definition. Alternatively, the end of the report definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## REPORTCOL

Each REPORTCOL defines a single column of a User Defined Table (UDT) report. REPORTCOLs are not used with report types other than UDT.

Use as many REPORTCOLs as there are values to be shown in each row of the user-defined report. The values will appear in columns, ordered from left to right in the order defined. Be sure to include any nec­essary values to identify the row, such as the day of month, hour of day, etc. CSE supplies *NO* columns automatically.

*colName* Name of REPORTCOL.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

colReport=*rpName*  Name of report to which current report column belongs. If REPORTCOL is given within a REPORT object, then *colReport* defaults to that report.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *REPORT* | *current report, if any* | Unless in a *REPORT* | constant |

colVal=*expression*  Value to show in this column of report.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *any numeric or string expression* |  | Yes | subhour / end interval |

colHead=*string* Text used for column head.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *colName* or blank | No | constant |

colGap=*int* Space between (to left of) column, in character positions. Allows you to space col­umns unequally, to emphasize relations among columns or to improve read­ability. If the total of the *colGaps* and *colWids* in the report's REPORTCOLs is substan­tially less than the REPORT's *rpCPL* (characters per line, previous sec­tion), CSE will insert additional spaces between columns. To suppress these spaces, use a smaller *rpCPL.*

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 1 | No | constant |

colWid=*int* Column width.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 10 | No | constant |

colDec=*int* Number of digits after decimal point.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | *flexible format* | No | constant |

colJust=*choice* Specifies positioning of data within column:

Left Left justified

Right Right justified

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Left  Right | Left for strings, Right for numbers. | No | constant |

endReportCol Optionally indicates the end of the report column definition. Alternatively, the end of the report column definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another REPORTCOL or other object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## EXPORTFILE

EXPORTFILE allows optional specification of different or additional files to receive CSE EXPORTs.

EXPORTs contain the same information as reports, but formatted for reading by other programs rather than by people. By default, CSE generates no exports. Exports are specified via the EXPORT object, described in Section 5.28 (next). As for REPORTs, CSE automatically supplies a primary export file; it has the same name and path as the input file, and extension .csv.

Input for EXPORTFILEs and EXPORTs is similar to that for REPORTFILEs and REPORTs, except that there is no page formatting. Refer to their preceding descriptions (Sections 5.24 and 5.25) for more addi­tional discussion.

xfName Name of EXPORTFILE object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* |  | No | constant |

xfFileName=*string* path name of file to be written. If no path is specified, the file is written in the current directory. If no extension is specified, .csv is used.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | file name, path and extension optional |  | No | constant |

xfFileStat=*choice* What CSE should do if file *xfFileName* already exists:

Overwrite Overwrite pre-existing file.

New Issue error message if file exists.

Append Append new output to present contents of existing file.

If the specified file does not exist, it is created and *xfFileStat* has no effect.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Overwrite New Append | OVERWRITE | No | constant |

endExportFile Optionally indicates the end of the export file definition. Alternatively, the end of the Export file definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## EXPORT

Exports contain the same information as CSE reports, but in a "comma-quote" format intended for reading into a spreadsheet or other program for further processing, plotting, special print formatting, etc.

No exports are generated by default; each desired export must be specified with an EXPORT object.

Each row of an export contains several values, separated by commas, with quotes around string values. The row is terminated with a carriage return/line feed character pair. The first fields of the row identify the data. Multiple fields are used as necessary to identify the data. For example, the rows of an hourly ZEB export begin with the month, day of month, and hour of day. In contrast, reports, being subject to a width limitation, use only a single column of each row to identify the data; additional identification is put in the header. For example, an hourly ZEB Report shows the hour in a column and the day and month in the header; the header is repeated at the start of each day. The header of an export is never repeated.

Depending on your application, if you specify multiple exports, you may need to place each in a separate file. Generate these files with EXPORTFILE, preceding section. You may also need to suppress the export header and/or footer, with *exHeader* and/or *exFooter*, described in this section.

Input for EXPORTs is similar to input for REPORTs; refer to the REPORT description in Section 5.25 for further discussion of the members shown here.

exName Name of export. Give after the word EXPORT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

exExportfile=x*fname* Name of export file to which current export will be written. If omitted, if EXPORT is within an EXPORTFILE object, report will be written to that export file, or else to the automatically-supplied EXPORTFILE "Primary", which by default uses the name of the input file with the extension .csv.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of an *EXPORTFILE* | current *EXPORTFILE,*  if any, else "Primary" | No | constant |

exType=*choice* Choice indicating export type. See descriptions in Section 5.22, REPORT. While not actually disallowed, use of *exType* = ERR, LOG, INP, or ZDD is unexpected.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, UDT, or SUM |  | Yes | constant |

exFreq=*choice* Export Frequency: specifies interval for generating rows of export data:

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Year  Month  Day  Hour  HourAndSub  Subhour |  | Required for *exTypes*  ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, and UDT | constant |

exDayBeg=*date* Initial day of export. Exports for which *exFreq* = YEAR do not allow specification of *exDayBeg* and *exDayEnd*; for MONTH exports, these members are optional and default to include the entire run; for DAY and shorter-interval exports, *exDayBeg* is required and *exDayEnd* defaults to *exDayBeg*.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | first day of simulation if *exFreq* = MONTH | Required for *exTypes*  ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, and UDT if *exFreq* is  DAY, HOUR, HOURANDSUB, or SUBHOUR | constant |

exDayEnd=*date* Final day of export period, except for YEAR exports.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *date* | last day of simulation  if *exFreq* = MONTH,  else *exDayBeg* | No | constant |

exZone=*znName* Name of ZONE for which a ZEB, ZST, or ZDD export is being requested; ALL and SUM are also allowed except with *exType* = ZST.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *ZONE* ALL SUM |  | Required for *exTypes* ZDD, ZEB, and ZST. | constant |

exMeter=*mtrName* Specifies meter(s) whose data is to be exported, for *exType*=MTR.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of a *METER* ALL SUM |  | Required for *exType*=MTR | constant |

exAh=ah*Name* Specifies air handler(s) to be exported, for *exType*=AH.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of an *AIRHANDLER* ALL SUM |  | Required for *exType*=AH | constant |

exBtuSf=fl*oat* Scale factor used for exported energy values.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *any multiple of ten* | 1,000,000: energy exported in MBtu. | No | constant |

exCond=*expression* Conditional exporting flag. If given, export rows are generated only when value of expression is non-0. Allowed with *exTypes* ZEB, ZST, MTR, AH, and UDT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *any numeric expression* | 1 (exporting enabled) | No | subhour / end of interval |

exTitle=*string* Title for use in export header of User-Defined export. Disallowed if *exType* is not UDT.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | "User-defined Export" | No | constant |

exHeader=*choice* Use NO to suppress the export header which gives the export type, zone, meter, or air handler being exported, time interval, column headings, etc. You might do this if the export is to be subsequently imported to a program that is confused by the header information.

If not suppressed, the export header shows, in four lines:

*runTitle* and *runSerial* (see Section 5.1);  
 the run date and time  
 the export type ("Energy Balance", "Statistics", etc., or *exTitle* if given)  
 and frequency ("year", "day", etc.)  
 a list of field names in the order they will be shown in the data rows  
 ("Mon", "Day", "Tair", etc.)

The *specific* month, day, etc. is NOT shown in the export header (as it is shown in the report header), because it is shown in each export row.

The field names may be used by a program reading the export to identify the data in the rows which follow; if the program does this, it will not require modification when fields are added to or rearranged in the export in a future version of CSE.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes  No | Yes | No | constant |

exFooter=*choice* Use NO to suppress the blank line otherwise output as an export "footer". (Exports do not receive the total lines that most reports receive as footers.)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | Yes  No | Yes | No | constant |

endExport Optionally indicates the end of the export definition. Alternatively, the end of the export definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

## EXPORTCOL

Each EXPORTCOL defines a single datum of a User Defined Table (UDT) export; EXPORTCOLs are not used with other export types.

Use as many EXPORTCOLs as there are values to be shown in each row of the user-defined export. The values will appear in the order defined in each data row output. Be sure to include values needed to iden­tify the data, such as the month, day, and hour, as appropriate -- these are NOT automatically sup­plied in user-defined exports.

EXPORTCOL members are similar to the corresponding REPORTCOL members. See Section 5.265.1.5 for further discussion.

colName Name of EXPORTCOL.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *63 characters* | *none* | No | constant |

colExport=*exName*  Name of export to which this column belongs. If the EXPORTCOL is given within an EXPORT object, then *colExport* defaults to that export.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | name of an *EXPORT* | *current export, if any* | Unless in an *EXPORT* | constant |

colVal=*expression*  Value to show in this position in each row of export.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *any numeric or string expression* |  | Yes | subhour / end interval |

colHead=*string* Text used for field name in export header.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *colName* or blank | No | constant |

colWid=*int* Maximum width. Leading and trailing spaces and non-significant zeroes are re­moved from export data to save file space. Specifying a *colWid* less than the de­fault may reduce the maximum number of significant digits output.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | 13 | No | constant |

colDec=*int* Number of digits after decimal point.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  | *x* 0 | *flexible format* | No | constant |

endExportCol Optionally indicates the end of the EXPORTCOL. Alternatively, the end of the definition can be indicated by END or by beginning another object.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Units** | **Legal Range** | **Default** | **Required** | **Variability** |
|  |  | *N/A* | No | constant |

# Output Reports

CSE report data is accumulated during simulation and written to the report file at the end of the run. Some reports are generated by default and cannot be turned off. There are a set of predefined reports which may be requested in the input. The user may also define custom reports which include many CSE internal variables. Reports may accumulate data on an a variety of frequencies including subhourly, hourly, daily, monthly, and annual (run) inter­vals.

## Units

The default units for CSE reports are:

Energy mBtu, millions of Btu (to convert to kWh divide by 292)

Temperature degrees Farenheit

Air Flow cfm (cubic feet per minute).

## Time

Hourly reports show hour 1 through 24 where hour 1 includes the time period from midnight to 1 AM. By default, CSE specifies that January first is a Thursday and the simulation occurs on a non-leap year. Daylight savings is in effect from the second Sunday of March on which CSE skips hour 3 until the first Sunday of November when CSE simulates 25 hours. These calendar defaults can be modified as required.

## METER Reports

A Meter Report displays the energy use of a METER object, a user-defined "device" that records energy consumption of equipment as simulated by CSE. CSE allows the user to define as many meters as desired and to assign any energy using device to any meter.

Meters account for energy use in pre-defined categories, called *end uses*, that are documented with METER.

## Energy Balance Report

The Energy Balance Report displays the temperature and sensible and latent heat flows into and out of the air of a single zone. Sign conventions assume that a positive flow increases the air temperature. Heat flow from a warm mass element such as a concrete wall into the zone air is defined as a positive flow, heat flow from air into mass is negative. Solar gain into the zone is defined as a positive heat flow. Solar gain that is incident on and absorbed directly into a mass element is shown as both a positve in the SOLAR column (gain to the zone) and a negative in the MASS column (lost from the zone to the mass).

In a real building zone energy and moisture flows must balance due to the laws of physics. CSE uses approximate solutions for the energy and moisture balances and displays the net balance which is a measure of internal calculation error.

The following items are displayed (using the abbreviations shown in the report headings):

Tair Air temperature in the zone (since CSE uses combined films this is technically the effective temperature and includes radiant effects).

WBair Wet Bulb temperature in the zone.

Cond Heat flow through light weight surfaces from or to the outdoors.

InfS Sensible infiltration heat flow from outdoors.

Slr Solar gain through glazing (net) and solar gains absorbed by light surfaces and transmitted into the zone air.

IgnS Sensible internal gains from lights, equipment, people, etc.

Mass Net heat flow to (negative) and from (positive) the mass elements of the zone.

Izone Net heat flows to other zones in the building.

MechS Net heat flows from heating, cooling and ventilation.

BALS The balance (error) calculated by summing the sensible gains and losses.

InfL Latent infiltration heat flow.

IgnL Latent internal gains.

AirL Latent heat absorbed (negative) or released (positive) by changes in the room air moisture content.

MechL Latent heat added or removed by cooling or ventilation.

BalL The balance (error) calculated by summing the sensible gains and losses.

## Air Handler Load Report

The Air Handler Load Report displays conditions and loads at the peak load hours for the air handler for a single zone. The following items are displayed:

PkVf Peak flow (cfm) at supply fan

VfDs Supply fan design flow (same as peak for E10 systems)

PkQH Peak heat output from heating coil.

Hcapt Rated capacity of heat coil

The rest are about the cooling coil. Most of the columns are values at the time of peak part load ratio (plr). Note that, for example, the peak sensible load is the sensible load at the time of peak part load ratio, even if there was a higher sensible load at another time when the part load ratio was smaller.

PkMo Month of cooling coil peak plr, 1-12

Dy Day of month 1-31 of peak

Hr Hour of day 1-24 of cooling coil peak plr.

Tout Outdoor drybulb temperature at time of cooling coil peak plr.

Wbou Outdoor wetbulb similarly

Ten Cooling coil entering air temperature at time of peak plr.

Wben Entering wetbulb similarly

Tex Exiting air temperature at plr peak

Wbex Exiting air wetbulb similarly

-PkQs Sensible load at time of peak plr, shown positive.

-PkQl Latent load likewise

-PkQC Total load -- sum of PkQs and PkQl

CPlr Peak part load ratio: highest fraction of coil's capacity used, reflecting both fraction of maximum output under current conditions used when on and fraction of the time the fan is on. The maximum output under actual conditions can vary considerably from the rated capacity for DX coils. The fraction of maximum output used can only be 1.0 if the sensible and total loads happen to occur in the same ratio as the sensible and total capacities. The time the fan is on can be less than 1.0 for residential systems in which the fan cycles on with the compressor. For example, if at the cooling peak the coil ran at .8 power with the fan on .9 of the time, a CPlr of .72 would be reported. The preceding 12 columns are values at the time this peak occured.

Ccapt Cooling coil rated total capacity

Ccaps Rated sensible capacity.

## Air Handler Report

The Air Handler Load Report displays conditions and heat flows in the air handler for the time period specified. It is important to note that the air handler report only accumulates data if the air handler is on during an hour. The daily and monthly values are averages of the hours the air handler was on and DO NOT INCLUDE OFF HOUR VALUES. The following items are displayed:

Tout Outdoor drybulb temperature during hours the air handler was on.

Wbou Outdoor wetbulb temperature similarly.

Tret Return air dry bulb temperature during hours the air handler was on before return duct losses or leaks.

Wbre Return air wetbulb similarly

po Fraction outside air including economizer damper leakage, but not return duct leakage.

Tmix Mixed air dry bulb temperature -- after return air combined with outside air; after return fan, but before supply fan and coil(s).

Wbmi Mixed air wet bulb temperature, similarly.

Tsup Supply air dry bulb temperature to zone terminals -- after coil(s) and air handler supply duct leak and loss; (without in zone duct losses after terminals).

WBsu Supply air wet bulb temperature similarly.

HrsOn Hours during which the fan operated at least part of the time.

FOn Fraction of the time the fan was on during the hours it operated (HrsOn). CHECK FOR VAV, IS IT FLOW OR TIME

VF Volumetric flow, measured at mix point/supply fan/coils; includes air that leaks out of supply duct and is thus non-0 even when zone terminals are taking no flow

Qheat Heat energy added to air stream by heat coil, if any, MEASURED AT COIL not as delivered to zones (see Qload).

Qsens, Qlat and Qcool Sensible, latent, and total heat added to air stream (negative values) by cooling coil, MEASURED AT COIL, including heat cancelled by fan heat and duct losses, and heat added to air lost through supply duct leak.

Qout Net heat taken from outdoor air. Sum of sensible and latent, measured RELATIVE TO CURRENT RETURN AIR CONDITIONS.

Qfan Heat added to air stream by supply fan, plus return fan if any -- but not relief fan..

Qloss Heat added to air stream by supply and return duct leaks and conductive loss. Computed in each case as the sensible and latent heat in the air stream relative to return air conditions after the leak or loss, less the same value before the leak or loss.

Qload Net energy delivered to the terminals -- Sensible and latent energy, measured relative to return air conditions. INCLUDES DUCT LOSSES after terminals; thus will differ from sum of zone qMech's + qMecLat's.

Qbal Sum of all the 'Q' columns, primarily a development aid. Zero indicates consistent and accurate computation; the normal printout is something like .0000, indicating that the value was too small to print in the space alloted, but not precisely zero, due to computational tolerances and internal round-off errors.

Page break field here (120)

# Index

#

#define · 12, 14, 31

#elif · 14

#else · 14

#endif · 14

#if · 14

#include · 13

#redefine · 12

#undef · 12

$

$ · 25

$dayOfMonth · 25

$dayOfWeek · 25

$dayOfYear · 25

$DOWh · 25

$hour · 25

$isBegWeek · 25

$isHoliday · 25

$isHoliTrue · 25

$isWeekday · 25

$isWeekend · 25

$isWeHol · 25

$month · 25

$radBeam · 38

$radDiff · 38

$tDbO · 38

$tWbO · 38

$windDirDeg · 39

$windSpeed · 39

$wO · 38

.

.csv file · 145

.ERR file · 6

.EXP file · 6

.REP file · 138, 139

?

? \: · 24

?? · 7

@

@ · 32

@Top.depressWb · 39

@Top.windSpeedSquared · 39

A

abs function · 28

acos function · 29

acosd function · 29

*Action commands* · 8, 20

ADIABATIC · 61

ADJZONE · 61

AH report/export · 141

ahccAuxFullOff · 118

ahccAuxFullOffMtr · 118

ahccAuxOff · 118

ahccAuxOffMtr · 118

ahccAuxOn · 118

ahccAuxOnAtAll · 118

ahccAuxOnAtAllMtr · 118

ahccAuxOnMtr · 118

ahccBypass · 114

ahccCapSRat · 113

ahccCapTRat · 113

ahccCoolplant · 117

ahccDsTDbCnd · 118

ahccDsTDbEn · 117

ahccDsTWbEn · 117

ahccEirR · 115

ahccGpmDs · 117

ahccK1 · 114

ahccK1 · 117

ahccMinFsldPlr · 115

ahccMinTEvap · 114

ahccMinUnldPlr · 115

ahccMtr · 114

ahccNtuiDs · 117

ahccNtuoDs · 117

ahccSched · 113

ahccType · 113

ahccVfR · 118

ahCtu · 102

ahCzCzns · 102

ahFanCycles · 101

ahFanCycles · 100

ahhcAuxFullOff · 112

ahhcAuxFullOffMtr · 112

ahhcAuxOff · 112

ahhcAuxOffMtr · 112

ahhcAuxOn · 112

ahhcAuxOnAtAll · 112

ahhcAuxOnAtAllMtr · 113

ahhcAuxOnMtr · 112

ahhcCapTRat · 108

ahhcEffR · 108

ahhcEirR · 108

ahhcHeatplant · 108

ahhcMtr · 108

ahhcPyEi · 108

ahhcSched · 107

ahhcStackEffect · 109

ahhcType · 107

ahName · 99

AHP · 107

AHP · 109

ahpCap17 · 109

ahpCap35 · 110

ahpCap47 · 109

ahpCapIa · 110

ahpCd · 112

ahpDfrCap · 111

ahpDfrFMn · 111

ahpDfrFMx · 111

ahpDfrRh · 111

ahpFd35Df · 110

ahpIn17 · 112

ahpIn47 · 112

ahpInIa · 112

ahpTFrMn · 110

ahpTFrMx · 110

ahpTFrPk · 110

ahpTOff · 112

ahpTOn · 112

ahROLeak · 121

ahROLoss · 122

ahSched · 99

ahSOLeak · 121

ahSOLoss · 121

ahTsMn · 101

ahTsMx · 102

ahTsRaMx · 102

ahTsSp · 99, 101

ahWzCzns · 102

Air source heat pump

heating function · 107, 109

AIRHANDLER · 82–123

auxiliaries · 112, 118

constant volume · 103

constant volume, fan always on · 99, 100, 101

constant volume, fan always on · 101

constant volume, fan cycling · 99, 100, 101, 119

cooling coil · 113–17

Crankcase heater · 122

economizer · 120–21

furnace · 106

see also constant volume, fan cycling ·

heating coil · 106–13

leaks and losses · 121–22

outside air · 117–21

return fan · 105–6

schedule · 99

supply air temperature control · 99–102

supply fan · 102–5

VAV (variable air volume) · 99, 101

ALL · 102, 124, 128, 142, 143, 147

ALL\_BUT · 102, 124, 128

ALTER · 17

AMBIENT · 61

Anisotropic (sky model) · 39

*AnyType* · 22

asin function · 28

asind function · 29

atan function · 29

atan2 function · 29

atan2d function · 29

atand function · 29

auszTol · 42

AUTO SURFACE · 60

Auxiliaries

BOILER · 126, 127

CHILLER · 132, 133

AVAIL · 127

B

-b switch · 5

begDay · 36

bldgAzm · 37

blrAuxFullOff · 126

blrAuxFullOffMtr · 126

blrAuxOff · 126

blrAuxOffMtr · 126

blrAuxOn · 126

blrAuxOnAtAll · 126

blrAuxOnAtAllMtr · 127

blrAuxOnMtr · 126

blrCap · 125

blrEffR · 125

blrEirR · 125

blrMtr · 126

blrpGpm · 126

blrpHdloss · 126

blrpHydEff · 126

blrpMotEff · 126

blrpMtr · 126

blrPyEi · 125

BOILER · 125–27

auxiliaries · 126, 127

model · 124

pump · 125, 126

boilerName · 125

*Boolean* · 22

brkt function · 26

C

cchCM · 122

cchDT · 123

cchMtr · 123

cchPMn · 123

cchPMx · 122

cchTMn · 123

cchTMx · 123

cchTOff · 123

cchTOn · 123

CEILING · 59

chAuxFullOff · 133

chAuxFullOffMtr · 133

chAuxOff · 132

chAuxOffMtr · 133

chAuxOn · 132

chAuxOnAtAll · 133

chAuxOnAtAllMtr · 133

chAuxOnMtr · 133

chCapDs · 129

chCop · 129

chcpGpm · 132

chcpHdloss · 132

chcpHydEff · 132

chcpMotEff · 132

chcpMtr · 132

chEirDs · 130

CHILLER · 128–33

auxiliaries · 132, 133

capacity · 129

condenser pump · 132

energy input

full load · 129

part load · 130

primary pump · 131

chillerName · 129

chMeter · 131

chMinFsldPlr · 131

chMinUnldPlr · 131

chMotEff · 131

*Choice* · 22, 23, 24

choose function · 26

choose1 function · 27

chppGpm · 131

chppHdloss · 131

chppHydEff · 131, 132

chppMotEff · 131

chppMtr · 132

chPyCapT · 129

chPyEirT · 130

chPyEirUl · 130

chTcndDs · 129

chTsDs · 129

CIDL

definition · 7

form of data · 7

introduction · 7

objectives · 7

overview · 8–11

expressions · 10

preprocessor · 11

statements · 8–9

structure · 7

*Class* · 7, 35

heirarchy · 7

CLEAR · 20

colDec · 145, 149

colExport · 149

colGap · 145

colHead · 144, 149

colJust · 145

colName · 149

colReport · 144

colVal · 144, 149

colWid · 145, 149

*Command* · 8

Command Line · 5

compressor unloading · 130

Condenser pump · 132

Conditional inclusion of text · 13

conName · 46

Constants · 23

CONSTRUCTION · 46

contin function · 30

conU · 46

coolDsMo · 42

COOLPLANT · 127–33

pipe loss · 128

schedule · 127

setpoint · 128

stages · 128

coolplantName · 127

COP · 129

COPY · 18

cos function · 29

cosd function · 29

cpPipeLossF · 128

cpSched · 127

cpStage1 · 128

cpTowerplant · 128

cpTsSp · 128

Crankcase heater · 122

CSE

command Line · 5

input · 35–149

invocation · 5

operation · 5

CSE.EXE file · 5

ctBldn · 137

ctCapDs · 136

ctCapOd · 136

ctDrft · 137

ctFcHi · 135

ctFcLo · 135

ctFcOne · 135

ctFcVar · 135

ctGpmDs · 136

ctGpmOd · 137

ctK · 137

ctLoSpd · 134

ctMotEff · 135

ctN · 134

ctShaftBhp · 134

ctStkFlFr · 137

ctTDbODs · 136

ctTDbOOd · 137

ctTWbODs · 136

ctTWbOOd · 137

ctTWm · 138

ctTwoDs · 136

ctTwoOd · 137

ctType · 134

ctVfDs · 136

ctVfOd · 136

cycling · 130

D

*-D switch* · 5, 12, 14

Data

general form · 7

types · 22

*Date* · 22, 23, 24

Day of month · 23

Daylight saving time · 38

dbgPrintMask · 42

dbgPrintMaskC · 42

*Default* · 35

export file (primary) · 145–46

holidays · 44

report file (primary) · 138–40

reports · 140

*see also individual members* ·

defined() · 14

DEFTYPE · 18

DELAYED SURFACE · 60

DELETE · 17

dflExH · 37, 61

DHWHEATER · 90

DHWLOOP · 94

DHWLOOPBRANCH · 97

DHWLOOPPUMP · 95

DHWLOOPSEG · 96

DHWPUMP · 94

DHWSYS · 89

DHWTANK · 93

Directory · 5

doAutosize · 42

doMainSim · 35

DOOR · 69–71

DOY · 31

drArea · 69

drCon · 70

drExAbs · 70

drExEpsLW · 70

drExH · 70

drInAbs · 70

drInEpsLW · 70

drInH · 70

drModel · 69

drName · 69

drU · 70

dsAdjZn · 88

dsDiameter · 87

dsEpsLW · 88

dsExArea · 87

dsExCnd · 88

dsExT · 88

dsInArea · 87

dsInsulMat · 88

dsInsulR · 88

dsLeakF · 88

dsLength · 87

dsTy · 87

DT · 38

DTbegDay · 38

DTendDay · 38

DUCTSEG · 87

E

ebTolDay · 37

ebTolHour · 37

ebTolMon · 37

ebTolSubhr · 37

EIR · 130

elevation · 38

Encapsulating standard calculations · 15

END · 19

*end uses* · 50, 150

endBoiler · 127

endChiller · 133

endCoolplant · 128

endDay · 36

endHeatplant · 125

endTowerplant · 138

ENDxxxx · 19

enthalpy function · 30

ERR report · 141

Errorlevel · 6

exAh · 147

exBtuSf · 147

exCond · 148

exDayBeg · 147

exDayEnd · 147

exExportfile · 146

exFooter · 148

exFreq · 147

Exhaust Fan · 54–55

exHeader · 148

exMeter · 147

exName · 146

exp function · 28

Export

file · 145–46

EXPORT · 146–48

EXPORTCOL · 148–49

EXPORTFILE · 145–46

Expressions · 21

constants · 23

functions

predefined · 26–30

user defined · 31

operators · 24–25

overview · 10

probes · 31–32

system variables · 25

types · 22

variation & variability · 10, 33

exTitle · 148

exType · 146

exZone · 147

F

false loading · 130

*Feet and inches* · 23

Feet-inches separator · 24

File

.csv · 145

.ERR · 6

.EXP · 6

.REP · 138

CSE.EXE · 5

export · 145–46

inclusion · 13

input · 5, 7

locating · 5

output · 6

export · 145–46

report · 138–40

primary

export · 145

report · 138

report · 138–40

weather · 5, 39

fix function · 26

*Float* · 22, 23

FLOAT · 31

FLOOR · 59

Form of CSE data · 7

FREEZE · 20

FUNCTION · 31

Functions

predefined · 26–30

see also individual function names ·

user defined · 31

Furnace · 106

G

GAIN · 56–58

gExShd · 50

GLAZETYPE · 48

gnEndUse · 57

gnFrLat · 58

gnFrPl · 57

gnFrRad · 58

gnFrRtn · 57

gnFrZn · 57

gnMeter · 56

gnName · 56

gnPower · 56

grndRefl · 39

gtDirtLoss · 50, 65

gtDMRBSol · 49

gtDMSHGCC · 49

gtFMult · 49

gtInShd · 50

gtModel · 48

gtName · 48

gtNGlz · 49

gtPySHGC · 49

gtSHGC · 48

gtSMSC · 49, 65

gtSMSO · 49, 64

gtU · 48

gtUNFRC · 48, 64

H

Hardware requirements · 2

hdCase · 43

hdDateObs · 43

hdDateTrue · 43

hdDow · 44

hdMon · 43

hdName · 43

hdOnMonday · 43

Heat pump

air source

air source · 107

heating function · 109

Heat rejection pump · 132

heatDsTDbO · 42

heatDsTWbO · 42

HEATPLANT · 124–27

pipe loss · 124

schedule · 124

stages · 124, 125

heatplantName · 124

Hierarchy of classes · 7

HOLIDAY · 42–44

Holidays, default · 44

HourAndSub · 142

hourval function · 28

HPLOOP · 138

hpPipeLossF · 124

hpSched · 124

hpStage1 · 124

humMeth · 37

humTolF · 37

HW coil

model · 124

I

if-else statement, dynamic · 27

import function · 30

importStr function · 30

infAC · 54

infELA · 54

infShld · 54

infStories · 54

INP report · 141

Input · 35–149

file · 5, 7

structure · 7, *See* CIDL

Installation · 2

hardware and software requirements · 2

Procedure · 2

*Int* · 22, 23, 24

INTEGER · 31

Integer constant expressions · 13

Invocation · 5

Isotropic (sky model) · 39

izAHi · 80

izALo · 80

izCpr · 80

izExp · 80

izfanCurvePy · 81

izfanEff · 81

izfanElecPwr · 81

izfanMtr · 82

izfanPress · 81

izfanShaftBhp · 81

izfanVfDs · 80

izfanVfMax · 81

izfanVfMin · 81

izHConst · 79

izHD · 80

izL1 · 80

izL2 · 80

izName · 78

izNVEff · 80

izNVType · 79

izStairAngle · 80

IZXFER · 78–82

izZn1 · 79

izZn2 · 79

J

jan1DoW · 36

L

LAYER · 46–48

*Legal range* · 35

lfBotUp · 67

lfDepth · 66

lfDistL · 67

lfTopUp · 67

LIKE · 17

Line splicing · 12

*Live expressions* · 21

Locating files · 5

LOG report · 141

log10 function · 28

logE function · 28

lrFrmFrac · 47

lrFrmMat · 47

lrMat · 47

lrName · 47

lrThk · 47

M

Macros · 12

Manual Organization · 1

matCond · 45

matCondCT · 45

matCondT · 45

matDens · 45

MATERIAL · 45–46

matName · 45

matRNom · 46

matSpHt · 45

matThk · 45

max function · 26

*Member* · 7, 8

*Member description* · 35

Member statements · 19–20

METER · 48–51

min function · 26

Month · 23

Monthly-hourly · 33

MTR report/export · 141

mtrName · 51

N

Names, object · 16

Nested objects · 9

nSubSteps · 36

*Numeric* · 22

O

oaEcoType · 120

oaLimE · 120

oaLimT · 120

oaMnCtrl · 119

oaMnFrac · 119

oaOaLeak · 121

oaRaLeak · 121

oaVfDsMn · 119

*Object* · 7, 35

naming · 16

nesting · 9

statements · 16–19

Object · 8

*Object name* · 22, 23, 24, 35

ohDepth · 66

ohDistUp · 66

ohExL · 66

ohExR · 66

ohFlap · 66

Operation · 5

Operators · 24–25

Output file names · 6

Overview of CIDL · 8–11

see also CIDL overview ·

P

-p switch · 5, 32

Path · 5

PERIMETER · 71

Pipe loss

COOLPLANT · 128

HEATPLANT · 124

PLANT · see COOLPLANT, HEATPLANT, HPLOOP, TOWERPLANT

plr · 130

pow function · 29

Preprocessor · 11–15

conditional text inclusion · 13

file inclusion · 13

integer expressions · 13

line splicing · 12

macros · 12

overview · 11

see also individual #directives ·

prF2 · 71

Primary export file · 145

*primary loop* · 127

Primary pump · 131

Primary report file · 138

prLen · 71

prName · 71

Probes · 31–32

Pump

BOILER · 125, 126

primary

CHILLER · 131

seconary

CHILLER · 132

pydxCaptT · 116

pydxEirT · 116

pydxEirUl · 117

Q

-q switch · 5

QUICK SURFACE · 60

R

radBeamF · 40

radDiffF · 40

reference humidity · 39

reference temperature · 39

refRH · 39

refTemp · 39

repBotM · 41

repCPL · 41

repHdrL · 40

repHdrR · 40

repLPP · 40

Report

default reports · 140

file · 138–40

frequencies · 141

types · 141

REPORT · 140–44

REPORTCOL · 144–45

REPORTFILE · 138–40

repTestPfx · 42

repTopM · 41

REQUIRE · 19

*Required* · 35

*Reserved words* · 16

rfanCurvePy · 106

rfanEff · 105

rfanElecPwr · 105

rfanMotEff · 106

rfanMotPos · 106

rfanMtr · 106

rfanPress · 105

rfanShaftBhp · 106

rfanType · 105

rfanVfDs · 105

rfanVfMxF · 105

rfBotUp · 67

rfDepth · 67

rfDistR · 67

rfFileName · 139

rfFileStat · 139

rfName · 138

rfPageFmt · 139

rfTopUp · 67

rpAh · 143

rpBtuSf · 143

rpCond · 143

rpCPL · 143

rpDayBeg · 142

rpDayEnd · 142

rpFooter · 144

rpFreq · 141

rpHeader · 143

rpMeter · 142

rpName · 140

rpReportfile · 140

rpTitle · 143

rpType · 141

rpZone · 142

rsAFUE · 83

rsCap17 · 84

rsCap35 · 84

rsCap47 · 84

rsCapAuxH · 85

rsCapC · 86

rsCapH · 84

rsCOP17 · 85

rsCOP47 · 85

rsCOPAuxH · 85

rsDesc · 82, 83

rsEER · 85

rsElecMtr · 83

rsExH · 88

rsFanMotTy · 83

rsFanPwrC · 86

rsFanPwrH · 84

rsFanRhIn · 86

rsFanTy · 83

rsFChg · 86

rsFSize · 86

rsFuelMtr · 83

rsFxCapH · 84, 86

rsHSPF · 84

rsModeCtrl · 83

rsName · 82

rsSEER · 85

rsTdbOut · 86

rsTdDesC · 86

rsTdDesH · 84

rsType · 82

rsVFPerTon · 86

RSYS · 51, 82, 83, 87, 88

RUN · 20

Run parameterization · 15

runSerial · 38

runTitle · 38

S

Schedule

COOLPLANT · 127

HEATPLANT · 124

*secondary loop* · 127

Secondary pump · 132

select function · 27

setpoint

COOLPLANT · 128

sfAdjZn · 62

sfanCurvePy · 104

sfanEff · 104

sfanElecPwr · 104

sfanMotEff · 104

sfanMotPos · 104

sfanMtr · 105

sfanPress · 103

sfanShaftBhp · 104

sfanType · 103

sfanVfDs · 103

sfanVfMxF · 103

sfArea · 59

sfAzm · 59

sfCon · 60

sfExAbs · 61

sfExCnd · 61

sfExEpsLW · 62

sfExH · 61

sfExT · 62

sfGrndRefl · 62

sfInAbs · 61

sfInEpsLW · 62

sfInH · 61

sfModel · 60

sfName · 58

sfTilt · 59

sfType · 59

sfU · 60

SGDIST · 68–69

sgFSC · 69

sgFSO · 68

sgName · 68

sgSide · 68

sgSurf · 68

SHADE · 65–67

shName · 66

sin function · 28

sind function · 28

skyModel · 39

Software requirements · 2

SPECIFIEDT · 61

sqrt function · 28

Stages

COOLPLANT · 128

HEATPLANT · 124, 125

*Statements* · 8, 16–20

action commands · 20

member · 19–20

object · 16–19

overview · 8–9

see also individual statement words ·

stepped function · 30

*String* · 22, 23, 24

STRING · 31

SUM · 142, 143, 147

SUM report/export · 141

SURFACE · 58–62

AUTO · 60

DELAYED · 60

light · see QUICK

massive · see DELAYED

members table · 62

QUICK · 60

*Switches* · 5

System variables · 25

T

tan function · 29

tand function · 29

TERMINAL · 71–78

air heating and cooling · 73–75

fan · 77–78

heating coil · 76

local heating · 72–73

terrainClass · 40

tfanCurvePy · 78

tfanEff · 78

tfanMtr · 78

tfanOffLeak · 77

tfanPress · 77

tfanSched · 77

tfanType · 77

tfanVfDs · 77

toFloat function · 26

tol · 36

TOP · 35–41

autosizing · 42

daylight saving time · 38

debugging reporting · 42

definition · 7

general members · 35–38

report data · 40–41

weather data · 38–40

windF · 54

TOP members · see TOP

Top-level data Items · see TOP

Top-level object · see TOP

TOWERPLANT · 128, 133–38

towerplantName · 133

tpMtr · 134

tpStg · 134

tpTsSp · 134

tuAh · 73

tuhcCaptRat · 76

tuhcHeatplant · 76

tuhcMtr · 76

tuhcType · 76

tuLhNeedsFlow · 73

tuName · 72

tuPriC · 75

tuPriH · 75

tuPriLh · 73

tuQMnLh · 72

tuQMxLh · 73

tuSRLeak · 75

tuSRLoss · 75

tuTC · 74

tuTH · 74

tuTLh · 72

tuVfDs · 74

tuVfMn · 74

tuVfMxC · 75

tuVfMxH · 75

*Type* · 35

Types of values · 22

U

UDT report/export · 141, 144, 148

*Units* · 35

UNSET · 19

USETYPE · 18

V

*Variability* · 10, 33, 35

Variation · 10, 33

Ventilator · 100

verbose · 42

W

WALL · 59

wbExH · 98

wbExT · 98

wbFlow · 98

wbInsulK · 97

wbInsulThk · 97

wbLength · 97

wbMult · 97

wbName · 97

wbSize · 97

Weather file · 5, 39

Weather variables · 25

wfName · 39

wFromDbRh function · 30

wFromDbWb function · 30

wgExH · 97

wgExT · 97

wgFNoDraw · 97

wgFWaste · 98

wgInsulK · 96

wgInsulThk · 96

wgLength · 96

wgName · 96

wgSize · 96

wgTy · 96

whEF · 92

whEff · 92

whElecMtr · 92

whFuelMtr · 93

whHeatSrc · 91

whHPAF · 92

whLDEF · 92

whMult · 91

whName · 91

whParElect · 92

whPilotPwr · 92

whSBL · 92

whType · 91

whVol · 91

windF · 40

WINDOW · 63–65

windSpeedMin · 39

wlFlow · 95

wlMult · 95

wlName · 95

wlpElecMtr · 96

wlpName · 95

wlpPwr · 95

wnArea · 63

wnExH · 64

wnExShd · 65

wnGrndDf · 65

wnGrndRefl · 65

wnGt · 64

wnHeight · 63

wnInH · 64

wnInShd · 65

wnModel · 63

wnMult · 63

wnName · 63

wnNGlz · 65

wnU · 64

wnVfSkyDf · 65

wnWidth · 63

workDayMask · 36

wpElecMtr · 94

wpName · 94

wpPwr · 94

wsCalcMode · 90

wsDSM · 90

wsElecMtr · 90

wsFuelMtr · 90

wsHRDL · 90

wsMult · 89

wsName · 89

wsParElec · 89

wsSDLM · 89

wsSSF · 90

wsTUse · 89

wsUse · 89

wtInsulR · 93

wtMult · 93, 94, 95

wtName · 93

wtTEx · 93

wtTTank · 94

wtUA · 93

wtVol · 93

wtXLoss · 94

wuDays · 36

X

-x switch · 5

xfan · 54–55

xfanEff · 55

xfanElecPwr · 55

xfanFOn · 55

xfanMtr · 55

xfanPress · 55

xfanShaftBhp · 55

xfanVfDs · 55

xfFileName · 145

xfFileStat · 146

xfName · 145

Z

ZDD report · 141

ZEB report/export · 141

ZN2 · 100

znArea · 52

znAzm · 52

znCAir · 52

znComfAirV · 54

znComfClo · 53

znComfMet · 53

znComfRh · 54

znEaveZ · 52

znModel · 52

znName · 51

znQMxC · 53

znQMxCRated · 53

znQMxH · 53

znQMxHRated · 53

znSC · 53

znTC · 53

znTD · 53

znTH · 53

znVol · 52

znWindFLkg · 54

ZONE · 51–56

exhaust Fan · 54–55

general members · 51

infiltration · 53–54

ZST report/export · 141